

ES  
S  
K

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

ELEMENTS OF OPTICS

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

## GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS

ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS      by    H. A. ERIKSON  
Published August, 1927

ELEMENTS OF HEAT              by    L. F. MILLER  
In preparation

ELEMENTS OF ELECTRICITY      by    A. ZELENY  
In preparation

ELEMENTS OF OPTICS            by    J. VALASEK  
Published April, 1928

ELEMENTS OF ACOUSTICS        by    J. W. BUCHTA  
In preparation

Published by

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

NEW YORK: 370 SEVENTH AVENUE

LONDON: 6 & 8 BOUVERIE ST.; E. C. 4

# ELEMENTS OF OPTICS

LIBRARY  
of the

NORTHERN ILLINOIS  
COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY  
4048-45 Drexel Boulevard  
CHICAGO, ILL.

BY

JOSEPH VALASEK, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor of Physics, University of Minnesota*

FIRST EDITION  
SECOND IMPRESSION

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, Inc.

NEW YORK: 370 SEVENTH AVENUE

LONDON: 6 & 8 BOUVERIE ST., E. C. 4

1928

LIBRARY  
of the  
NORTHERN ILLINOIS  
COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY

COPYRIGHT, 1928, BY THE  
MCGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Carl F. Shepard Memorial Library  
Illinois College of Optometry  
3241 S. Michigan Ave.  
Chicago, Ill. 60616

874

THE MAPLE PRESS COMPANY, YORK, PA.

~~00328~~

Modern civilization rests upon physical science, for it is physical science that makes intelligence and moral energy stronger than brute force.—HUXLEY.

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

## PREFACE

This text is written to fill the need for a modern textbook of optics for a beginning course of college grade extending over three months. Optics is often presented as an appendix to some other branch of physics. Thus, in the various available texts, it is found that usually the section dealing with optics is too brief. In other cases, there is little mention of the many modern developments in this field. In fact, at the present time, optics is the center of activity in physical research, and no treatment of the subject can be complete if modern spectroscopy, quantum theory, atomic physics, and relativity are neglected. On the other hand, the inclusion of these subjects must not be at the expense of the older and well-established fundamental principles. It is aimed in this text to preserve a proper balance between the old and the new in optics and to lead the student to the realization that this is a subject in which there is constant growth and development through experimental and theoretical research.

The text is for students who have had some physics, covering at least mechanics, and enough mathematics to include the fundamentals of geometry, algebra, and trigonometry. With some modifications this text is substantially the same as has been used in mimeographed form at the University of Minnesota for the last six years.

The author wishes to acknowledge the assistance of Leila M. Valasek, who has read the proofs, and has offered many helpful suggestions.

JOSEPH VALASEK.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.  
March, 1928.

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii

## CHAPTER I

### LIGHT AND ITS PROPAGATION

ART.	
1. Introduction . . . . .	1
2. Sources of Light . . . . .	1
3. The Nature of Light . . . . .	2
4. Rectilinear Propagation . . . . .	3
5. Pinhole Images . . . . .	4
6. Rays of Light . . . . .	5
7. Reflection . . . . .	6
8. Refraction . . . . .	6
9. Transmission and Absorption . . . . .	7

## CHAPTER II

### PHOTOMETRY

10. Illumination . . . . .	9
11. Photometry . . . . .	10
12. Rumford Shadow Photometer . . . . .	11
13. Bunsen Grease-spot Photometer . . . . .	11
14. Lummer-Brodhun Photometer . . . . .	11
15. Flicker Photometer . . . . .	12
16. Standards of Intensity . . . . .	12
17. Practical Illumination . . . . .	13

## CHAPTER III

### VELOCITY OF LIGHT

18. The Velocity of Light . . . . .	15
19. Roemer's Method . . . . .	15
20. Bradley's Method . . . . .	16
21. Fizeau's Method . . . . .	17
22. Foucault's Method . . . . .	19
23. Velocity of Light in Different Media . . . . .	20

## CHAPTER IV

## THE WAVE THEORY OF LIGHT

ART.	PAGE
24. Nature of Light . . . . .	21
25. Propagation of Light . . . . .	22
26. Interference . . . . .	23
27. Huyghens' Principle . . . . .	25

## CHAPTER V

## REFLECTION

28. Reflection by a Plane Mirror . . . . .	27
29. Foci . . . . .	28
30. Vision . . . . .	28
31. Images . . . . .	28
32. Multiple Reflections . . . . .	29
33. Curved Surfaces . . . . .	29
34. Concave Mirror . . . . .	30
35. Convex Mirror . . . . .	33
36. Light-ray Method . . . . .	34
37. Images and Magnification . . . . .	35
38. Spherical Aberration . . . . .	37
39. Astigmatism . . . . .	37
40. Cylindrical Mirror . . . . .	38
41. Paraboloidal, Ellipsoidal, and Hyperboloidal Mirrors . . . . .	38

## CHAPTER VI

## REFRACTION

42. Refraction of Light . . . . .	41
43. Images in a Medium with a Plane Surface . . . . .	43
44. Plane Parallel Plate . . . . .	45
45. Refraction by a Prism . . . . .	46
46. Deviation by Prismatic Refraction . . . . .	46
47. Dispersion . . . . .	47
48. Fraunhofer Lines . . . . .	48
49. Dispersive Power . . . . .	49
50. Direct-vision and Achromatic Prisms . . . . .	50
51. Total Reflection . . . . .	52
52. Abbé Refractometer . . . . .	53
53. Atmospheric Refraction . . . . .	54
54. Mirage . . . . .	54
55. Refraction by Water Drops . . . . .	55
56. Rainbow . . . . .	55
57. Refraction by Ice Crystals . . . . .	56

## CHAPTER VII

## LENSES

ART.	PAGE
58. Types of Lenses . . . . .	58
59. Optical Path . . . . .	58
60. Conjugate Focal Relation . . . . .	59
61. Center of a Lens . . . . .	62
62. Graphical Determination of the Image . . . . .	63
63. Object and Image Relation . . . . .	64
64. Measurement of Focal Lengths . . . . .	65
65. Combinations of Lenses . . . . .	67
66. Strength of a Lens . . . . .	68
67. Thick Lenses . . . . .	68
68. Aberrations of Lenses . . . . .	68
69. Spherical Aberration . . . . .	69
70. Reduction of the Spherical Aberration . . . . .	70
71. Aberration-free Points of a Sphere . . . . .	70
72. Astigmatism . . . . .	71
73. Chromatic Aberration . . . . .	73

## CHAPTER VIII

## OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS

74. The Eye . . . . .	76
75. Vision . . . . .	77
76. Accommodation . . . . .	77
77. Defective Accommodation . . . . .	78
78. Simple Microscope . . . . .	79
79. Eyepieces . . . . .	81
80. Compound Microscope . . . . .	82
81. Astronomical Telescope . . . . .	83
82. Terrestrial Telescope . . . . .	85
83. The Camera . . . . .	85
84. Projection Lantern . . . . .	88
85. Spectroscopes . . . . .	89

## CHAPTER IX

## COLOR

86. Production of Color . . . . .	91
87. Selective Absorption . . . . .	92
88. Colorimetry . . . . .	93
89. Additive and Subtractive Color Mixture . . . . .	94
90. Primary Colors . . . . .	95
91. Color Vision . . . . .	96
92. Color Printing . . . . .	97
93. Color Photography . . . . .	98

## CHAPTER X

## INTERFERENCE

ART.	PAGE
94. General Principles . . . . .	99
95. Examples of Interference . . . . .	100
96. Newton's Rings . . . . .	103
97. Explanation of Newton's Rings . . . . .	104
98. Thick Parallel Plates . . . . .	106
99. Interferometers . . . . .	107
100. Stationary Light Waves . . . . .	110

## CHAPTER XI

## DIFFRACTION

101. Propagation of Light . . . . .	112
102. Diffraction Bands . . . . .	115
103. A Narrow Slit in Parallel Light . . . . .	117
104. Resolving Power . . . . .	118
105. Diffraction Grating . . . . .	121

## CHAPTER XII

## DOUBLE REFRACTION AND POLARIZATION

106. Double Refraction . . . . .	125
107. Ray-velocity Surfaces . . . . .	127
108. Laws of Refraction . . . . .	130
109. Polarized Light . . . . .	131
110. Polarization by Reflection . . . . .	133
111. Planes of Vibration and Polarization . . . . .	134
112. Production of Polarized Light . . . . .	136
113. The Polaroscope . . . . .	137
114. Convergent Polarized Light . . . . .	141
115. The Polarizing Microscope . . . . .	144
116. Circularly and Elliptically Polarized Light . . . . .	144
117. Rotation of the Plane of Polarization . . . . .	147
118. Polarimetry . . . . .	148
119. Rotation and Double Refraction . . . . .	149
120. Magneto- and Electro-optics . . . . .	151

## CHAPTER XIII

## RADIATION

121. Spectrum Analysis of Radiation . . . . .	153
122. Infra-red and Ultra-violet Rays . . . . .	154
123. The Complete Spectrum . . . . .	156

# CONTENTS

xiii

ART.	PAGE
124. Thermal Radiation . . . . .	160
125. The Radiation Laws . . . . .	162
126. Radiation and Optical Pyrometry . . . . .	163
127. Luminescence . . . . .	164
128. Electroluminescence . . . . .	165
129. Photoluminescence . . . . .	166
130. Spectral Series . . . . .	167
131. Atomic Structure . . . . .	169
132. Spectral Terms and Energy Levels . . . . .	171
133. Radiation Potentials . . . . .	172
134. Emission of X-rays . . . . .	173
135. Absorption Spectra . . . . .	175
136. Dispersion and Absorption . . . . .	178
137. Photochemistry . . . . .	178
138. Photoelectric Effects . . . . .	180

## CHAPTER XIV

### THE THEORY OF RELATIVITY

139. The Ether Theory . . . . .	183
140. Einstein's Theory of Relativity . . . . .	185
141. The Generalized Theory of Relativity . . . . .	188
APPENDIX (tables) . . . . .	192
INDEX . . . . .	211

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

# ELEMENTS OF OPTICS

## CHAPTER I

### LIGHT AND ITS PROPAGATION

**1. Introduction.**—Many of our most important sense perceptions of Nature and nearly all scientific measurements or observations involve, in some way, our sense of vision. This important place of visual phenomena in our lives makes their study not only interesting but also useful in that new methods of extending and aiding vision are suggested. In fact, the development of optical methods and instruments has led to great progress in many sciences and has even resulted in the creation of new fields of study, as, for example, astrophysics and bacteriology.

The sensation of seeing is produced in some way by the effect of an external agency on the eye. We shall call this agency *visible radiant energy*, or *light*, and shall restrict ourselves chiefly to the study of its properties and uses. The study of light has led to the discovery of new radiations such as ultra-violet rays, which, though invisible to the eye, have important applications. The systematic treatment of radiation phenomena of all kinds comprises the branch of physics known as *optics*. It is one of the oldest of sciences, for the utilization of optical principles in the construction and use of simple instruments, such as lenses and mirrors, dates back to at least 300 B.C.

**2. Sources of Light.**—The usual sources of light are bodies which radiate light because of their high temperature. About 525°C. is the minimum temperature producing a visible glow in an otherwise dark room. At first the glow is a very dull red, practically gray, but as the temperature is raised it becomes red, orange, then yellow, then white, and finally a dazzling blue-white. The sun, the crater of an arc lamp, and the incandescent lamp all emit light because of high temperature. Their tem-

peratures are, respectively,  $6000^{\circ}\text{C}$ .,  $4000^{\circ}\text{C}$ ., and  $2400^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Nitrogen-filled tungsten-filament lamps operate at about  $2700^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The higher the temperature, the greater the efficiency of a thermal radiator. This rule holds only up to  $6000^{\circ}\text{C}$ .; at still higher temperatures the efficiency falls off again. The dependence of efficiency on temperature arises from the fact that a thermal radiator emits both visible and invisible radiations. At  $6000^{\circ}\text{C}$ . the greatest percentage of the energy radiated is visible light. The characteristics of thermal radiators will be taken up in a later chapter.

It is possible to produce light by electrical or chemical excitation without using an especially high temperature. This is popularly referred to as "cold light." The Cooper-Hewitt mercury-vapor lamp is a good example. The firefly, luminous paint, and other phosphorescent substances are other examples of this type of source. Such emission will be discussed later.

**3. The Nature of Light.**—There has been much speculation as to the nature of light. Some of the old Greek philosophers thought that we saw by the interaction of something emitted by the eye with something coming from the thing perceived. Demokritos and Epikur, however, advanced a theory that light consists of tiny particles shot out by the source. A similar theory was supported by Newton.

The theory accepted at the present time is the electromagnetic theory, which assumes that light consists of waves of the same type as radio waves but with a much shorter wave length. An electromagnetic wave consists of periodically varying electric forces traveling through the transmitting substances. Such a varying electric disturbance is always accompanied by magnetic forces; hence the wave is called electromagnetic. While the wave length of radio waves is usually 400 meters or more, the wave length of visible light waves lies between 0.00000038 and 0.00000076 meters. For light waves, the atoms themselves are the radio transmitters while the eye is the receiver which is permanently "tuned" to receive only the limited range of wave lengths given above. The electromagnetic theory was proposed by Faraday, a brilliant experimenter of the early nineteenth century, and was developed theoretically by Maxwell long before radio waves were known to exist. When Hertz discovered

these waves in 1888, he not only established the electromagnetic theory on a firmer basis, but also made possible the invention of wireless telegraphy and telephony. Moreover, the electromagnetic theory has been extremely useful in correlating practically all known facts about light and the optical properties of materials. The idea that light consists of waves is in itself very fruitful. The reason that the wave theory had a serious rival in Newton's corpuscular theory was the idea prevalent in Newton's time that waves could not travel in straight lines and cast sharp shadows as light does. Later this was satisfactorily demonstrated to be due to the short wave length of light waves. Calculations as to the expected bending of light into shadows have been completely verified, since, as will be shown, there is a small, but very definite effect.

The subject is not a closed one, however, since recent work has shown the theory to be incomplete by disclosing several new phenomena not easily correlated with the rest of optics by the old electromagnetic wave theory. No perfectly satisfactory modification has yet been developed. We shall take up these so-called quantum phenomena and their explanation in a later chapter. There is, however, no doubt that light is an electromagnetic radiation and that it has many, if not all, of the properties of waves.

**4. Rectilinear Propagation.**—One of the first properties of light that comes to one's attention is that in any uniform medium, light travels in straight lines. In fact, this property of light often is used as a criterion for straightness. To test the straightness of a stick, one sights along an edge; even in astronomy, surveying, or in aiming a gun, one makes use of the principle of rectilinear propagation in so far as the medium is uniform. One also observes that the edge of a shadow is always in line with the source and the edge of the obstacle. If the source is small or far away, like a distant arc light, the shadow will be very definitely bounded. If the source is large, this is not so. In this case, there will be a region of partial shadow called the *penumbra* in which there is a transition from full illumination to complete shadow or *umbra*. This effect is readily explained by considering every point on the source as casting its own shadow. The region where all of these shadows overlap receives no light

from the source (see Fig. 1). The region outside all of the shadows receives full illumination. Between these there is a uniform gradation. If, instead of casting the shadow on a screen, one looks toward the obstacle and source from the position of the screen, then one sees that when the eye is in the complete shadow the obstacle entirely blocks out the source. In the penumbra there is a "partial eclipse" of the source. The application of this to the explanation of partial and total eclipses of the sun is quite evident.

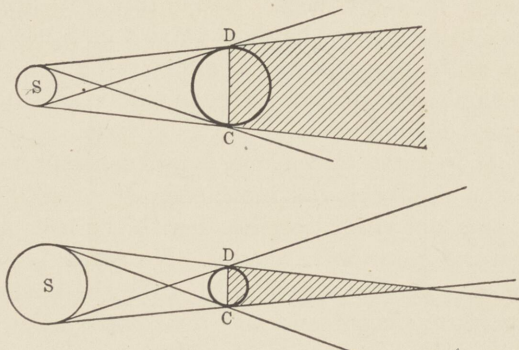


FIG. 1.—Shadows.

If the source is made small, the penumbra narrows down and the shadow is more sharply bounded. If the source is very small, say some fraction of a millimeter in diameter, and if the distances to obstacle and to screen are a meter or so, then, by close observation of the edge of the shadow, it can be seen that it is not perfectly sharp. It is found that the light bends slightly into the geometrical boundaries and that parallel bands of alternate light and darkness line their outside edge. This phenomenon is called diffraction. It will be studied later. Here we are not particularly concerned with this effect, for if the sources are moderately large and the light passes through no small holes, then, for all practical purposes, light does travel in straight lines.

**5. Pinhole Images.**—The formation of undistorted images by small openings is a direct consequence of the rectilinear propagation of light. The openings must be small, but large enough to

eliminate diffraction effects. For most purposes a moderately sized pinhole will serve. If the lens of a camera is removed and the pinhole substituted, a faint image of the objects in front of the camera will be cast on the plate. The image, however, will not be very bright, since the pinhole allows little light to pass through it. If the hole is made larger, the image becomes proportionately brighter, but it also becomes less distinct. This image is the result of the incidence on the plate of cones of light radiating from all the points of the object and bounded by the edges of the pinhole. Figure 2 shows three of the cones and their spots on the plate. These spots fuse to produce the uni-

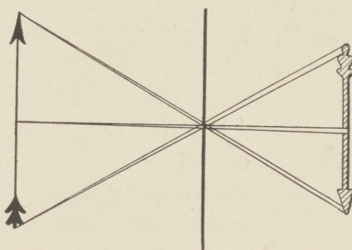


FIG. 2.—Pin-hole image.

form image seen. Since the spots of light all have the color and relative intensity of the point from which they originate, the image is entirely similar to the object. Evidently, if the image is to be sharp, the spots must be small. Up to a certain limit, this can be carried out by using a very small opening; but diffraction, or spreading, and loss of light soon make the image indistinct and dim. A large opening, on the other hand, lets through more light; but the image is diffuse. The use of a lens enables one to obtain both sharpness and brightness of image. This is the advantage of a lens over a pinhole.

**6. Rays of Light.**—Without giving them a name, we have been tracing the propagation of light by means of lines drawn from the source. These lines which show the direction in which light travels are called *rays*. In a homogeneous medium they are simply straight unbroken lines. When they meet an interface of two media, like air and water, or air and glass, or water and glass, they suddenly change direction and branch off as shown in Fig. 3. The rays that come back into the first medium are said

to be reflected, while those that continue with more or less of a change in direction in the second medium are said to be refracted rays. Part of the light usually is reflected and part refracted at a boundary.

**7. Reflection.**—If a beam of light strikes a smoothly polished surface, some or all of the light is reflected in a definite direction. Such reflection is said to be *regular* to distinguish it from the *diffuse* reflection by rough surfaces, such as paper or plaster. In the case of regular reflection, the reflected ray is in a perfectly definite direction lying in the plane of the incident ray and the normal (*i.e.*, perpendicular) to the surface. This plane is called the *plane of incidence*. The angle between the normal and the incident ray is called the *angle of incidence* while the corresponding angle for the reflected ray is called the *angle of reflection*. The law of reflection may be stated in the following form: The reflected ray lies in the plane of incidence, and the angles of incidence and reflection are equal.

**8. Refraction.**—Usually, some of the light will penetrate into the second medium and suffer a definite change in direction.

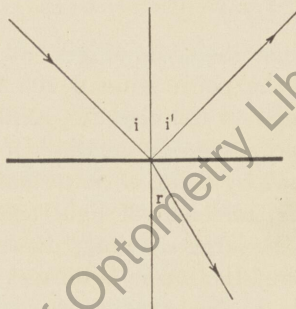


FIG. 3.—Reflection and refraction.

This refracted ray likewise lies in the plane of incidence when the materials are not crystals, and sometimes even if they are. For the present, only non-crystalline substances will be dealt with, as they are simpler and by far the most commonly used. For a long time, the exact relation of the angles of refraction  $r$  and incidence  $i$  (Fig. 3) was a mystery. Up to the fifteenth century, tables of angles of refraction for various angles of incidence were drawn up for all the common pairs of substances.

They were all determined by direct experiment. Such studies of refraction were made by Ptolemy (about 140 A.D.), by Al Hazen, an Arabian astronomer (about 1000), and by others. No law of refraction was found. As an approximate law for use in the design of telescopes, Kepler in 1611 used the formula

$$\frac{i}{r} = n$$

where  $n$  is a constant depending upon the materials. For glass in air, the value of  $n$  is about  $\frac{3}{2}$ . Kepler stated that this law holds up to angles of 30 degrees, but that depends on the accuracy desired. The smaller the angle, however, the more exact is the formula; for angles of less than 8 degrees, the error is less than 1 per cent. Snell was the first to give the correct law (about 1620), namely,

$$\frac{\operatorname{cosec} r}{\operatorname{cosec} i} = n$$

Descartes, in 1637, first gave the more convenient equivalent of Snell's law as it is usually given nowadays

$$\frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = n.$$

It is evident now why Kepler's formula holds only for small angles. The constant  $n$  is different for each pair of substances, and is called the *index of refraction* of the second substance with respect to the first. The index of water with respect to air is 1.33; for glasses of various compositions the indices with respect to air lie between 1.4 and 1.9. For ordinary crown glass, it is 1.55. Indices with respect to vacuum are called *absolute* indices, and are slightly greater than indices with respect to air, the conversion factor being 1.00029, which is the index of refraction of air itself with respect to a vacuum. This relationship will be derived in the chapter on refraction.

**9. Transmission and Absorption.**—Accompanying refraction, there is always more or less absorption of light in the refracting material. If there is no change in color, the absorption is said to be *general*, otherwise it is *selective*. The latter type of absorption takes place when some of the colors in the incident light are absorbed more strongly than others. For any color, the frac-

tion by which its intensity is reduced in passing through a distance  $dx$  in the material is the same at all depths. This is written in mathematical form as

$$\frac{dI}{I} = -adx$$

where  $dI$  is the change in the intensity  $I$  in the distance  $dx$ , and  $a$  is a constant depending on the material and the color of the light. The negative sign is used to indicate that the change in  $I$  is a decrease.

If the refracting material has fine irregularities in its interior or on its surface, the refraction will be diffuse, and the material is said to be *translucent* instead of transparent. Diffuse and regular refraction are related in the same way as diffuse and regular reflection.

#### Problems

1. An image of a man 6 ft. tall is formed by a pinhole camera 10 ft. away. How large is the image on a plate 8 in. from the pinhole? *Ans.* 4.8 in.
2. Prove that when a mirror is tilted through an angle  $a$ , the reflected beam is rotated through an angle equal to  $2a$ .
3. Light incident at an angle of  $50^\circ$  is refracted by a block of glass having an index of refraction equal to 1.52; what is the direction of the refracted light in the glass? *Ans.*  $30^\circ 16'$  with the normal.
4. Explain total, partial, and annular eclipses of the sun.

## CHAPTER II

### PHOTOMETRY

**10. Illumination.**—The illumination of a surface diminishes when its distance from the source is increased. To make clear the exact manner of variation, some exact definition of *illumination* must be made. By this term will be meant the amount of light energy falling on a unit of area of the surface in a unit of time. The rate of flow of light energy is often called the *light flux*, so that, according to our definition, illumination is light flux per unit area. As may readily be imagined, it is very

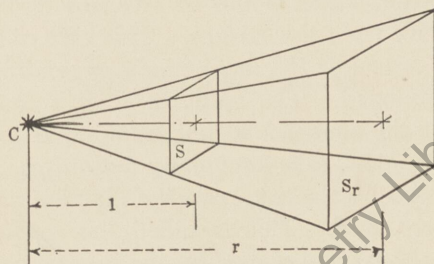


FIG. 4.—Inverse square law.

difficult to measure it in absolute units, *i.e.*, ergs per square centimeter per second, but, as will be shown below, it is easy to measure it relatively to certain commonly accepted standards. This is done by applying the law for the variation of the illumination  $I$  with the distance  $r$  of the source from the illuminated surface. This fundamental law of photometry is derived as follows:

Let  $C$  (Fig. 4) represent a single source which emits light at a constant rate through the rectangle  $S$  at a unit distance from  $C$ . The light is propagated in straight lines; hence, after traveling some distance  $r$ , it all passes through some rectangle similar to  $S$  which shall be designated  $S_r$ . The sides of this rectangle are

to the corresponding sides of the first as  $r$  is to 1. The areas are therefore in the ratio of  $r^2$  to 1. That is,

$$S_r = Sr^2$$

Now if the medium is nonabsorbing, the light flux  $L$  will be the same through both rectangles. Hence, by definition, the illumination of  $S_r$  will be

$$I = \frac{L}{S_r} = \frac{L}{Sr^2}$$

Moreover, the illumination  $I_0$  of  $S$  will be equal to  $L/S$ . Substitution in the above gives

$$I = \frac{I_0}{r^2}$$

In words, this states that the illumination of a surface by a single source varies inversely as the square of the distance. It is called the *inverse square law*. Usually,  $I$  is measured in terms of the illumination which would be given by a standard candle at a unit distance from the surface. This unit of illumination is called the *foot-candle* or the *meter-candle* depending on the units of distance employed. The value of  $I_0$  is 1 foot-candle or 1 meter-candle if the source is a unit candle. If it is not a unit candle, the value of  $I_0$  tells how many more times as much light energy is radiated by the source to the illuminated surface than if a candle were used. This is called the *candlepower* of the source. Since  $I_0 = C$ , numerically, the inverse square law may be written in the form:

$$I = \frac{C}{r^2}$$

**11. Photometry.**—The procedure of comparing intensities of sources is called *photometry*. Essentially, this always consists of using some device for matching the intensities of illumination of some test screen by the two sources to be compared. The illuminations are usually adjusted by varying the distances of the sources from this screen. When equalized,  $I_1 = I_2$  for the two sources.

Hence,

$$\frac{C_1}{r_1^2} = \frac{C_2}{r_2^2}$$

or

$$C_1 = C_2 \frac{r_1^2}{r_2^2}$$

If the intensity of one of the sources is given in candlepower, for instance, then the intensity of the other source can be found in the same units by an application of the above formula. As the formula indicates, the candlepowers are directly proportional to the squares of the distances from the screen.

**12. Rumford Shadow Photometer.**—The simplest practical photometer is one devised by Count Rumford. The two sources  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  each cast a shadow of a rod on a screen  $S$  (Fig. 5). The positions of the lights are adjusted until the shadows are close together and equally intense. One of the shadows receives

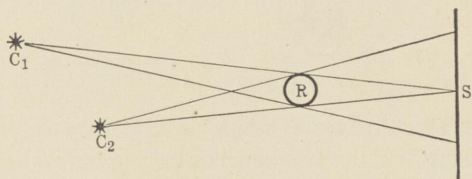


FIG. 5.—Rumford photometer.

light from only  $C_1$  and the other from only  $C_2$ . When the shadows are equally dark, the illuminations of the screen by each of the sources are equal and the above formula is immediately applicable.

**13. Bunsen Grease-spot Photometer.**—Another simple type of photometer employs a test screen which is partially translucent, like paper with a grease spot. This is situated between the two sources. The spot transmits in either direction the same fraction of the light falling on it, and the area around the spot reflects diffusely a definite fraction of the light, so that there is a contrast between the spot and the rest of the screen. The distance of one of the lights from the grease spot is varied until the contrast is equal on both sides. The illuminations are then equal. It is customary to use a mirror on each side of the screen so that both sides can be seen at once. When a match is obtained,  $I_1 = I_2$ , and the above equations apply.

**14. Lummer-Brodhun Photometer.**—A more accurate form of photometer is one known as the Lummer-Brodhun. The

comparison screens consist of two identical surfaces of white, diffusely reflecting material which are viewed by a rather complicated set of glass prisms. These are so put together that the field is divided into a set of interlacing and sharply bounded areas, illuminated entirely either by one of the sources or by the other. The sharply interlacing field enables one to make accurate settings. Two common forms of field are shown in Fig. 6. The shaded areas are illuminated by one of the sources, while the unshaded area is illuminated by the other. The conditions for obtaining a match and the equations used in the calculations of the results are the same as before.

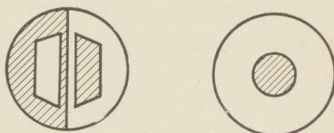


FIG. 6.—Field of Lummer-Brodhun photometer.

**15. Flicker Photometer.**—There is difficulty in the use of all the above methods if the two sources have even a slight difference in color. In this case better results are obtained either by using a properly tinted screen whose percentage transmission is known and can be corrected for, or by using a flicker photometer. The flicker photometer presents to the eye in rapid succession two surfaces each illuminated by one of the sources. The speed of interchange is made just high enough that one cannot see the two colors alternately but sees instead an average color mixture. Unless the two sources are of equal intensity, however, the light will seem to flicker. The distances  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are adjusted so that the flicker disappears and the same formula is applied as in the preceding.

**16. Standards of Intensity.**—These methods are, all of them, merely comparison methods, so that the intensity of one of the lamps should be known in terms of some conventional units. In practice, the unit of intensity of source is usually taken to be that of a standard candle. Although the standard candle is defined by law to be a candle of spermaceti, six of which weigh 1 pound, which burns at the rate of 120 grains per hour, this standard is too variable to be of much practical use. Much more reliable sources have been in use in various countries: the

Harcourt pentane lamp in England, the Hefner amyl-acetate lamp in Germany, and the Carcel colyza oil lamp in France. Their candlepowers are respectively 10.0, 0.90, and 9.62, as certified by the International Congress of Weights and Measures.

The best practical standard is a properly constructed and carefully tested incandescent lamp operated always at a constant voltage. When constructed with a large bulb, to avoid blackening, and when properly aged, it is the most reliable working standard. Such a lamp must be calibrated in terms of one of the above standards and checked from time to time. This service is given by the U. S. Bureau of Standards.

**17. Practical Illumination.**—The illumination of a book for reading should be about 3 foot-candles. As the name implies, this illumination is that produced by a light of 3 candlepower at a distance of 1 foot. It is also equal to the illumination produced by a light of 12 candlepower at 2 feet, or 27 candlepower at 3 feet. These calculations do not take into account the light which is diffusely reflected from the walls and ceiling of the room. This often amounts to two to four times the direct illumination when the walls are light in color, so that actually only one-third or one-fifth of the above candlepower need be used.

Below are some common illuminations:

TABLE I

	Foot-candles	
Full sunlight.....	2,000.	to 6,000.
For drafting.....	5.	to 10.
For reading.....	2.	to 3.
For street lighting.....	0.1	to 0.6
Full moonlight.....	0.02	to 0.03

The range of variation is much greater than is usually realized. This is because of the adaptability of the eye to a big range of brightness levels.

Instruments for measuring illuminations are called *illuminometers*. They are photometers in which a surface illuminated by a standard lamp is compared with a similar surface illuminated from outside. One of the best of these is the Macbeth illuminometer. The distance of the standard lamp is adjusted until the two surfaces are equally illuminated. This setting is facilitated by the use of Lummer-Brodhun prisms. The scale on which the

distance of the standard lamp is indicated is divided directly in foot-candles so that no calculation is required. A second standard lamp is supplied to be used in calibrating the working standard from time to time and thus guard against errors due to deterioration of the lamp. The lamps are operated by a battery with an ammeter and rheostat in series, so that one is independent of the condition of the battery.

#### Problems

1. Two lights 1 m. apart are respectively of 15 and 25 cp. At what point between them should a screen be placed in order to be equally illuminated by each? *Ans.* 56.3 cm. from brighter.

2. An illumination of about 3 foot-candles is required for reading. What candlepower lamp should be placed in a socket 6 ft. away if three times as much light comes from the walls as from the source directly? *Ans.* 27 cp.

3. A lamp produces a certain illumination on a screen 75 cm. away. On placing a sheet of glass between the lamp and the screen, the lamp must be moved 5 cm. closer to give the same illumination as before. What percentage of the light is transmitted by the glass? *Ans.* 87.1 per cent.

4. If the intensity of illumination produced on a screen 3 m. away from an incandescent lamp is equivalent to that of a Hefner standard (0.90 cp.) at a distance of 50 cm., what is the candlepower of the lamp? *Ans.* 32.4 cp.

## CHAPTER III

### VELOCITY OF LIGHT

**18. The Velocity of Light.**—Previous to 1600 the velocity of light was supposed to be infinite. Galileo was the first to question this idea and to try to measure its velocity. He used a method like the one that had been used to measure the velocity of sound. Two observers, first stationed close together and then about a mile apart, exchanged signals by flashing lights. One of the observers noted how long it took for the signals to be relayed back and forth. The difference between the times for the two distances eliminated the times of response of the observers and gave solely the time taken for the light to travel out and then back again. This difference, when averaged over a large number of trials, gave zero for the time of travel but the errors were large enough to still give room for doubt of an infinite velocity for light.

**19. Roemer's Method.**—In 1675, Roemer, a Danish astronomer, succeeded in finding the velocity by means of observations of the times at which one of Jupiter's satellites was eclipsed by the planet. He found that the times between successive eclipses varied between a maximum of 42 hours, 28 minutes, 56 seconds, when the earth was receding from Jupiter, and 42 hours, 28 minutes, 28 seconds, when the earth was approaching most rapidly. This is evidently due to the fact that the earth, in the first case, moves farther away between two successive eclipses and causes the light to arrive a little later than if the earth were standing still, while in the second case, the earth moves up to intercept the signal before it would normally reach it. The relative positions of the earth and Jupiter during observations of eclipses during successive "oppositions" and "conjunctions" are shown in the figure (Fig. 7). Since Jupiter rotates once around its orbit in 11.86 years, these positions come about 0.6 year apart. As it takes only a few days for the satellites to

revolve around Jupiter, observations on several eclipses can be made before the earth and Jupiter move sensibly from the positions  $E_1$  and  $J_1$ , for example. If these observations are used to predict the times of the following eclipses, the predicted times will be found too early by a greater and greater amount until the earth and Jupiter are in the positions  $E_2$  and  $J_2$ , when the predicted times will be too early by about 1,000 seconds. After this the eclipses will occur closer and closer to the scheduled times until when the earth and Jupiter are in the positions  $E_3$  and  $J_3$ ,

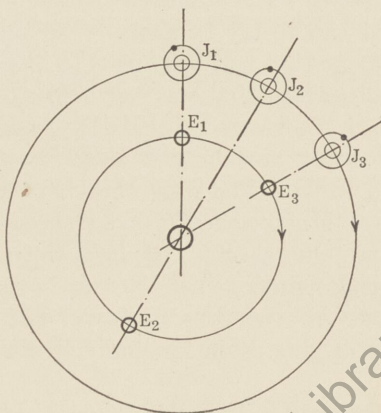


FIG. 7.—Roemer's method.

they will again occur according to prediction. Roemer decided that the 1,000 seconds maximum discrepancy was due to the fact that it took just that long for the light to travel the distance by which  $E_2J_2$  is greater than  $E_1J_1$ . This distance is equal to the diameter of the earth's orbit, which is known from astronomical measurements to be 186,000,000 miles. Hence, the velocity of light is

$$\frac{186,000,000}{1,000} = 186,000 \text{ miles per second}$$

or  $2.99 \times 10^{10}$  centimeters per second.

**20. Bradley's Method.**—In 1727, this result was verified by another astronomer named Bradley, using an entirely different method. He noticed that the stars overhead appeared to move in small orbits with a period of 1 year, even when their

motion due to parallax was accounted for. This newly discovered component of the star's apparent motion was in the same direction as the motion of the earth in its orbit. He accounted for it by determining the effect of the velocity of the earth on the apparent direction of propagation of light, just as the motion of a car affects the apparent direction of falling rain. The observing telescope must be, accordingly, pointed a little forward to line up with the apparent direction of propagation of the light from the star. If  $S$  in Fig. 8 represents a star, and  $AC$  a telescope when stationary, we see that light will travel from  $S$  through  $A$  to  $C$  if the tube is vertical and pointing at the star. If, however, the telescope is moving with a velocity  $v$ , the light which enters at the center of  $A$  will not line up with the center of  $C$  and may even strike the side. The amount of tilt necessary to prevent this is such that the time  $t$  taken for the light to travel from  $A$  to  $C$ , which is equal to  $AC/V$ , is the same as the time taken by  $B$  to move over to  $C$ , which is equal to  $BC/v$ .

Hence

$$\frac{BC}{v} = \frac{AC}{V}$$

or

$$\frac{v}{V} = \frac{BC}{AC} = \tan BAC.$$

Measurements give  $BAC = 20.45$  seconds and  $v = 30,557$  meters per second, so that

$$V = 3.047 \times 10^{10} \text{ centimeters per second.}$$

**21. Fizeau's Method.**—In 1849, a French scientist named Fizeau first used terrestrial sources for measuring the velocity of light. Essentially, his method was one for measuring the extremely short time of transmission by computation from the angle through which a rapidly revolving disc had turned in the same time. It might be said that he invented a "stop watch" capable of measuring down to  $1/100,000$  second or better.

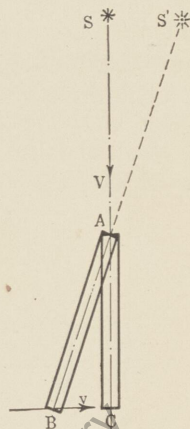


FIG. 8.—Bradley's method.

The arrangement shows considerable ingenuity and is outlined in Fig. 9.

A lens  $L_1$  and an inclined glass plate  $M_1$  cause the light from  $S$  to be focused at  $T$ , the rim of a disc which contains a large number of slots or teeth around its periphery, like a gear wheel. If the disc  $D$  is rotated, the teeth will alternately transmit and cut off the light and cause flashes of light to be sent out through the lens  $L_2$ . This lens sends a parallel or "searchlight" beam to the lens  $L_3$  and then to the mirror  $M_2$ , which is curved and placed so as to return the light along exactly the same path. Some of the returning light is transmitted by the glass  $M_1$  and is perceived by the eye at  $E$ . If the speed of the disc is only moderate, the eye will perceive a continuous brightness, since

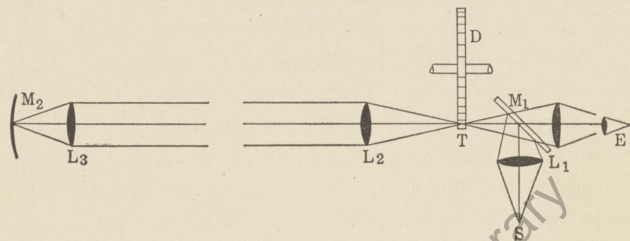


FIG. 9.—Fizeau's method.

the flashes get back so quickly that they will return through the same gap before it moves appreciably. As the speed is increased, there comes a time when a tooth has moved over so as to block the path for the returning beam. The eye then observes no light. If the speed is doubled, the light will reappear through the gap next to the one it originally passed through. If the speed is tripled the light will disappear again, and so on. The time taken for the light to travel the distance  $2TM_2$  is equal to the time taken for the wheel to turn through some measurable angle. This angle is that of one tooth when the speed is such that the transmission by the next gap is observed. The velocity of the disc necessary to cause this to occur is measured and the time for the disc to rotate through any angle is then easily calculated. The distance  $2TM_2$  divided by the time taken by the disc to rotate through an angle of one tooth, in case the first transmission is used, gives the velocity of light. Fizeau used a

wheel having 720 teeth and had the light travel 8.633 kilometers and back. He found that at every increase in the speed of rotation by 24.2 revolutions per second the light came through to the eye. The latest value obtained by this method is  $3.004 \times 10^{10}$  centimeters per second, agreeing with the astronomical results within experimental error.

**22. Foucault's Method.**—The best method yet devised is that of Foucault as improved by Michelson and Newcomb. In this a rotating mirror  $M_1$  reflects light from  $S$  (Fig. 10). The light is made to travel in a parallel beam by the lens  $L$  to a distant mirror  $M_2$  which causes it to retrace its path. If the mirror  $M_1$  is set in

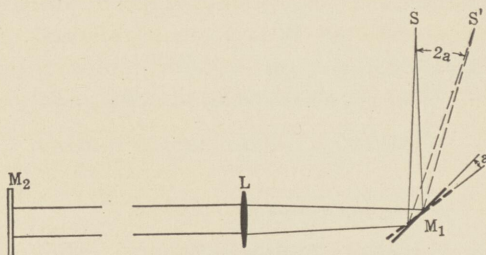


FIG. 10.—Michelson's method.

rapid rotation the light will come back from  $M_2$  after  $M_1$  has turned through some definite angle  $a$  and an image of  $S$  will be formed at another point  $S'$ . An application of the law of reflection shows that if the mirror turns through an angle  $a$  the angles of incidence and reflection both will be changed by the amount of  $a$  and the reflected beam will therefore move through an angle  $2a$ . The angle is usually a small one and in radians can be written as equal to  $SS'/SM_1$  or  $d/r = 2a$ . The time  $T$  taken for the mirror to turn through an angle  $a$  is  $a/2\pi$  times the time for one revolution. If the number of revolutions per second is  $n$ , then this time is

$$T = \frac{a}{2\pi n} \text{ seconds}$$

In this interval the light travels the distance  $2L$ . The velocity of light  $V$  is then given by

$$V = \frac{2L}{T} = \frac{4\pi nL}{a} = \frac{8\pi nLr}{d}$$

For example, Michelson's data were

$$L = 625 \text{ meters}$$

$$n = 257 \text{ revolutions per second}$$

$$r = 9 \text{ meters}$$

$$d = 133 \text{ millimeters.}$$

These give a value for  $V$  of  $2.998 \times 10^{10}$  centimeters per second.

The accurate measurement of the velocity of light is not only desirable because it is a fundamental constant of physics, but because of its possible application in the surveying of large areas by measuring the time it takes light to travel from one point to another. For these reasons, Michelson has recently repeated his measurements at Mount Wilson, in California. He used a modified form of the apparatus described above with a base line  $L$  of 22 miles.<sup>1</sup> The weighted mean of 1,763 observations is:

$$V = 299,796 \pm 1 \text{ kilometers per second}$$

or

$$V = 186,284 \text{ miles per second.}$$

**23. Velocity of Light in Different Media.**—Michelson has also measured the velocity of light in water and in carbon disulphide by putting a long tank of the liquid between  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ . He showed in this way that light traveled more slowly in these media than in free space. The ratios of the velocity in air to the velocities in these two media are, respectively, 1.33 and 1.63, being equal to the refractive indices. The results are of importance and will be referred to again later.

In free space the velocity of light is independent of the color. Star eclipses always show a simultaneous change in intensity of all colors instead of some colors appearing to be cut off sooner. In air and in other gases there is likewise no appreciable difference in the velocity of variously colored lights. In liquids and solids, however, the velocity is *always* more or less dependent on the color. For example, Michelson found that red light traveled 1.4 per cent faster than blue in  $\text{CS}_2$ . In some media the effects are still more marked.

<sup>1</sup>For details see "Studies in Optics" by Michelson, University of Chicago Press, 1927.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE WAVE THEORY OF LIGHT

**24. Nature of Light.**—The properties of light considered above give some definite clues as to the nature of light. In the first place, it is known that light is a form of energy because it can be converted into other forms of energy, such as electrical, mechanical, heat, and chemical energy. Because of the conservation principle, its arrival at the eye some distance away, at a time later than its disappearance at the source, leads to the conclusion that it exists in some form at intermediate points and at intermediate times. Now, light travels through space with a large but measurable velocity of  $3 \times 10^{10}$  centimeters per second, and we are aware of the transmission of energy with some definite velocity only as associated with matter in motion or with waves traveling through some medium. Accordingly, as far as is known at present, light must consist either of waves propagated through some all-pervading medium, or it must consist of particles or corpuscles which are of a very penetrating kind in transparent materials. The medium necessary for the first theory, called the *ether-wave theory*, must permeate everything and must exist everywhere, even in the most perfect of vacua. Such a medium is also needed to explain the electrical forces at distances from electrical charges; so it is no entirely new idea peculiar to optical theory.

Before the time of Thomas Young, that is, before 1800, the corpuscular theory was generally accepted. This preference was largely due to its advocacy by the famous Isaac Newton. As time went on, more and more facts were discovered in contradiction to the corpuscular theory and in harmony with the wave theory as developed by Christian Huyghens, Thomas Young, and Augustin Jean Fresnel, until it was plainly evident that the older theory had to be discarded in favor of the new.

Lately the wave theory has taken a particular form because of the advances in electromagnetism by Faraday, Maxwell, and

Hertz. The theory most consistent with all facts known at present is that light consists of electromagnetic waves having a short wave length. The exact process by which atoms radiate and absorb these waves is still but slightly understood. It is known, however, that matter contains electrified particles and that the atoms are in electrical agitation such that these charged particles, called electrons, take up new orbits in the atoms. During absorption the electrons pass to orbits of greater energy, while during emission they pass to orbits of lower energy. Moreover, it has been found that such exchanges of energy between electrons and radiation take place in multiples of definite amounts of energy called quanta (Art. 131). Many working rules have been discovered which govern these interchanges but the details of the processes are not yet understood.

**25. Propagation of Light.**—Evidently the strong point of the corpuscular theory was its explanation of the rectilinear propagation of light. On the other hand, the only argument Newton advanced against the wave theory was that waves would bend around obstacles and into shadows like sound. However, further consideration should have suggested that shorter waves cast sharper shadows even in the case of sound, and that the wave length of light is probably small enough so that the sharpness of its shadows can be accounted for by the wave theory. Experiment shows, indeed, that light does bend a little into its shadows and in this respect the wave theory is better able to meet the facts.

The laws of reflection are explained equally well by either theory but in regard to the laws of refraction there is a disagreement, not in the laws themselves but in certain deductions as to velocity, which follow from their explanation. For example, in the case of refraction of light into water from air, the beam is bent toward the normal in the water. The corpuscular theory explains this as due to an attraction of the water for the light corpuscles. Consequently, they must travel faster in the water than in air. In fact, the velocity should be 33 per cent faster in water than in air to give the correct index of refraction. As will be shown very shortly (Art. 42), the wave theory explains the same phenomenon as due to the smaller velocity of light in water than in air, the velocity being 33 per cent *faster in air*. Here is a

crucial difference between the two theories which can be settled by measuring the velocity of light in water. This was done by Michelson, who found that light travels less rapidly in water than in air by the exact amount predicted by the wave theory.

**26. Interference.**—In 1800, Thomas Young performed an experiment which showed that light from two similar sources may interfere and cause dark bands to appear at certain places. These experiments led him to uphold the wave theory and to start the series of investigations which finally led to its acceptance in spite of Newton's great prestige.

He found that if light from a narrow source, such as an illuminated slit or a hot wire  $S$  (Fig. 11), passes through two narrow

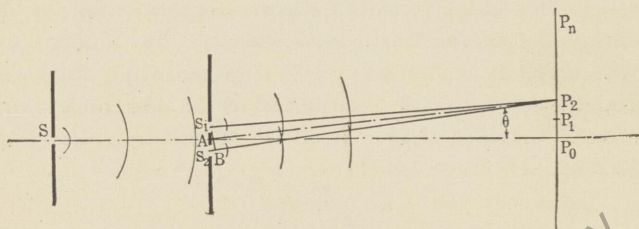


FIG. 11.—Young's experiment.

scratches  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  through an opaque plate placed parallel to the source and at some distance away, bands of alternating light and darkness appear on a screen at some distance behind the double slit or in an eye placed just behind it. The second method for observing the interference effects shows them up brighter but is not as suitable for making measurements. The wave theory explains these light and dark bands as follows: The light effect at any point on the screen is due to the sum of two waves from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , respectively. Since light is a wave motion, there will be points on the screen whose distances from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  will differ by just the right amount to cause the wave from  $S_1$  to oppose the wave from  $S_2$  and annul it at these points. At other points the waves will arrive in the same "phase" and double the motion. Thus, for example,  $P_0$ , which is equally distant from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , will get the impulses from both sources always in the same direction, and they will add up at all times to give the double effect, thus causing  $P_0$  to be bright. Near it is a point  $P_1$  which is a half wave ( $\frac{1}{2}\lambda$ ) farther from  $S_2$  than from

$S_1$  where the effects will at all times be equal and opposite. Here there will be darkness. At  $P_2$ , with just one wave difference in path, there will be brightness, and so on. In general, whenever the path difference  $S_2P_n - S_1P_n$  is an even number of half waves there is brightness at  $P_n$  while if it is an odd number of half waves there is darkness at this point. Let the angle  $P_2AP_o$  be called  $\theta$  and the wave length be called  $\lambda$ . Draw from  $S_1$  a perpendicular to  $AP_2$ . The angle it makes with  $S_1S_2$  is equal to  $\theta$ , and since  $S_1P_2 = BP_2$ , we have  $S_2B = S_2P_2 - S_1P_2$  which is equal to  $\lambda$  because  $P_2$  is the location of the first maximum from the center. Therefore  $\lambda = S_2B$ . The triangle  $S_1S_2B$  is practically a right triangle because of the construction of the side  $S_1B$ . This side, although drawn perpendicular to  $AP_2$  is very nearly perpendicular to  $S_2P_2$ , because, in Young's experiment, the distance between the two slits is always much smaller than the distance to the screen on which the interference is observed. Therefore  $S_2B = a \sin \theta$ , where  $a$  is the distance  $S_1S_2$ . Hence it follows that:

$$\lambda = a \sin \theta.$$

The above gives a method for measuring the wave length of light by measuring the quantities  $a$  and  $\sin \theta$ . The distance  $a$  can be measured by means of a micrometer microscope, and  $\theta$  can be measured by observing the spacing of the dark or bright bands, *e.g.*,  $P_oP_2$ . Since  $\theta$  is very small in any such experiment, we may put  $P_2A = P_oA = D$  for all practical purposes, and if we replace  $P_oP_2$  by  $p$  then

$$\sin \theta = \frac{p}{D}$$

which, with the above, gives:

$$\lambda = \frac{ap}{D}.$$

All the quantities on the right can be easily measured.

It is found that  $\lambda$  depends upon the color of the light in any particular medium. For red light in air it is about 0.000065 centimeter and for violet it is 0.000040 centimeter. This explains why the bands have colored edges if a mixture of different wave lengths, such as white light, is used. In such case, the bands come at different places according to the wave length, and hence do not quite superpose.

If we let  $\nu$  be the frequency or the number of waves per second, then the number of waves emitted in a second times the length of one wave gives the distance traveled by the first wave in one second. This is  $V$ , the velocity of the light, so that we have

$$\lambda\nu = V \text{ or } \nu = \frac{V}{\lambda}.$$

It is found that the wave length of light of any one color is not the same in different materials. For example, the wave length of any color is three-quarters as great in water as it is in air. Since the velocity is also less in the same proportion, the above equation shows that the frequency is unchanged. If the wave length of some color is specified without giving the medium, it will be understood that the wave length given is the value in vacuo. This is very nearly the same as the value in air.

Sometimes the wave number  $N$ , which is defined as the number of waves per centimeter, is used instead of frequency. According to this definition

$$N = \frac{1}{\lambda} = \frac{\nu}{V}.$$

Hence wave number and frequency are proportional.

**27. Huyghens' Principle.**—A very useful principle applying to propagation of waves was first given by Christian Huyghens in a book on optics printed in 1690. He stated that a wave is

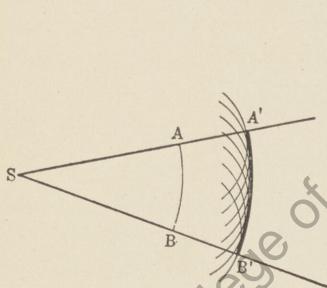


FIG. 12.

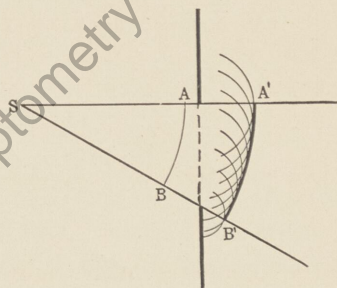


FIG. 13.—Huyghens' principle.

propagated as though every point on a wave front served as a source for a secondary spherical wavelet which traveled forward only, and that the enveloping surface (tangent) of all the wavelets gives the position of the wave at a later time. Figure 12 shows a source at  $S$  and a wave front at  $AB$  at some initial

instant. A *wave front* is any surface of equal phase. To find the position of the same wave front at a later time  $t$  a set of wavelets with radii  $Vt$  is constructed with points on  $AB$  as centers. The envelope  $A'B'$  gives the position of the wave at the time  $t$ .

Another application of the principle is shown in Fig. 13, which shows a wave traveling through an opening. In this case, the centers of the wavelets are taken in the plane of the opening, the radii being equal to  $V$  times the time  $t$  less the time taken to travel to the opening.

Of course, in these two cases the result is so obvious that the application of the principle seems unnecessary. This is why these cases have been chosen as first illustrations. The value of Huyghens' principle will be realized from its application to the less obvious cases of reflection and refraction of light waves to be considered in the following chapters.

## CHAPTER V

### REFLECTION

**28. Reflection by a Plane Mirror.**—By applying Huyghens' principle, one may readily find the change in the propagation of a light wave when it is reflected by a plane surface. Let  $MN$  (Fig. 14) represent the reflecting surface and let  $S$  represent the source of light at a distance  $u$  from  $MN$ . At a time which is taken as the initial instant, a wave front will be in the position  $CDE$ . If the mirror were temporarily removed, it would arrive at  $C'D'E'$  at a time  $t$  later. With the mirror in place, however, it

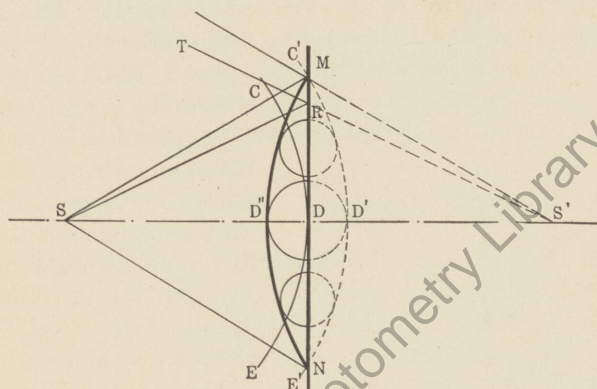


FIG. 14.—Reflection at a plane mirror.

travels backward as soon as it touches the mirror and after the time  $t$  it has just been wholly reflected. To find the reflected wave, wavelets are drawn with their centers on the mirror surface. The radii of these wavelets may be found from the fact that if the mirror were removed they would all be tangent to the arc  $C'D'E'$  whose center is at  $S$ . With the mirror in place, the wavelets have the same radii, but they travel in the opposite direction. Their envelope will be  $C'D''E'$ , which is the reflected wave. It is similar to  $C'D'E'$ , and its center  $S'$  is the same distance as  $S$  from the mirror along the normal  $SD$  but is on the other

side of the mirror. The point  $S'$  will be the center of all reflected rays since in any non-crystalline medium the rays are perpendicular to the wave front and, therefore, if the wave is spherical, they all meet at its center. If  $SR$  is any incident ray, the reflected ray will be on a line through  $R$  which, extended backward, passes through  $S'$ . If the angle of incidence is  $i$  it is easy to show geometrically that the angle of reflection is also equal to  $i$ .

**29. Foci.**—Any point toward which or from which a set of rays is directed is called a *focus*. If the rays through one focus also pass through another, the two foci are said to be *conjugate*. The foci  $S$  and  $S'$  in the above are conjugate foci. The focus  $S$  is said to be a *real focus* because the rays actually pass through  $S$ , while  $S'$  is said to be a *virtual focus* because only the projections of the rays pass through it.

**30. Vision.**—Of the rays coming from a focus  $S$ , a narrow cone will enter the pupil of the eye turned toward it. This cone is focused on some point of the retina and excites the sensation of vision. The sensation is intuitively referred to the point  $S$  from which the rays apparently come. Similarly, if a cone of rays from a virtual focus like  $S'$  strikes the eye the sensation is referred to

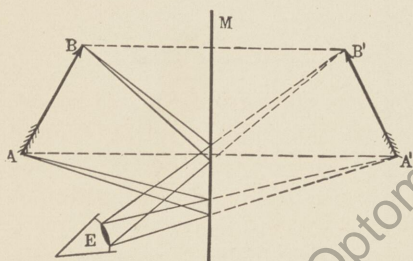


FIG. 15.—Image in a plane mirror.

the point from which they appear to diverge. To the eye a virtual focus as  $S'$  is just as efficient in producing an image on the retina as an equally bright real focus  $S$  at the same place.

**31. Images.**—Suppose an extended object, such as the arrow  $AB$  (Fig. 15), is placed in front of a mirror  $MN$ . Each point of this object sends out rays of light in a manner similar to  $S$  in Fig. 14. Its conjugate focus is therefore at the same distance behind the mirror and is virtual. The conjugate foci of all points on  $AB$  will form an image  $A'B'$  similar to  $AB$  and situated behind the mirror as shown. Cones of rays from  $AB$  will appear to come to the eye from  $A'B'$ . These rays coming from different points are focused on different parts of the retina and cause the image  $A'B'$  to be seen. If the mirror were perfect, it would be invisible,

and only the images of objects located in front of it would be seen.

**32. Multiple Reflections.**—If  $S$  be placed between two mirrors  $A$  and  $B$  which are at an angle with each other, an eye at  $E$  will see a set of images. Three of them are shown in the figure (Fig. 16). The cone of rays shown suffers three reflections before entering the eye. More reflections are possible under different conditions. It will be noticed that the image on the retina would be the same if the rays had come from  $S_A$  with only two reflections or from  $S_{AB}$  with one reflection or from  $S_{ABA}$  with no reflection. The triple reflection illustrated in the figure will produce only one image on the retina and

cause the single image  $S_{ABA}$  to be seen at the place from which the rays appear to come at the moment they reach the eye. A double reflection first off  $A$  and then off  $B$  (not shown) will send light rays to the eye in a different direction and cause the image at  $S_{AB}$  to be seen. In case of a single

reflection off  $A$  the light will appear to come from  $S_A$ . There are still other possible paths from  $S$  to the eye. It is thus evident that a number of images will be seen, each of which corresponds to one of the possible paths the light may follow in coming from  $S$  to the eye. The number of possible reflections before the eye is reached increases as the angle between the two mirrors is made smaller. If the mirrors are nearly parallel, a very large number of images, one behind the other, can be seen, the number being limited by the reflecting power of the mirrors.

**33. Curved Surfaces.**—When a wave is reflected from a curved surface, its curvature is changed unless it happens to be the same as that of the surface. If the incident wave and the surface are both spherical, the reflected wave is very nearly spherical. This statement holds only when the size of the mirror is not large compared to its radius. This is verified experimentally by showing that a sharp point image of any point source is obtained under

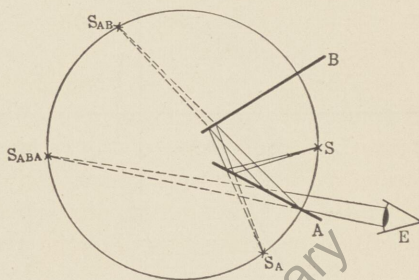


FIG. 16.—Multiple Reflection.

these conditions. In such a case there is also a definite clear image of any extended object, for this can be treated as an assemblage of points each giving its own distinct image. The position of this image depends on the curvature of the mirror and on the position of the object. The exact relation can be deduced by an application of Huyghens' principle and the use of a simple relation between the radius,  $R$ , and sagitta,  $x$  (Fig. 17), of an arc of a circle. Let  $DC$  be the arc whose center is at  $A$ , and whose semichord is  $y$ .

In the right triangle  $ABC$ , we have

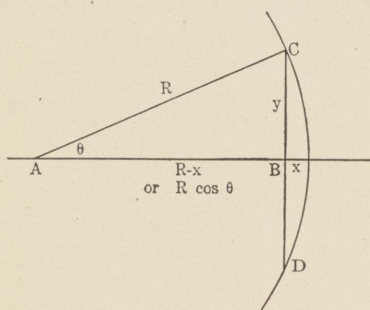


FIG. 17.—Sagitta.

$$R^2 = y^2 + (R^2 - 2Rx + x^2)$$

or

$$x = \frac{y^2}{2R - x} = \frac{y^2}{R(1 + \cos \theta)}$$

which reduces to

$$x = \frac{y^2}{2R},$$

if  $\theta$  is very small.

This last expression is in error by less than 1 per cent if  $\theta$  is less than 8 degrees, since  $\cos \theta$

is nearly 1. The smaller this angle is, the smaller will the error be, as can be easily verified by inspecting a table of trigonometric functions.

**34. Concave Mirror.**—Consider a concave mirror of radius  $R$ , and semichord  $y$ , the center being at  $O$  (Fig. 18). Let there be a point source or focus at  $S$  and let  $u$  be the radius of a spherical wave from  $S$  just touching the mirror at  $M$  and  $N$ . This radius is also the distance of the object from the mirror. Applying Huyghens' principle to the problem of finding the reflected wave at the instant that it touches the mirror at  $B$ , draw the position of the wave  $N''BM''$ , considering the mirror to be temporarily removed. The wavelets used to construct the reflected wave are then tangent to  $N''BM''$ , their centers being on  $MBN$ . Their envelope  $N'BM'$  is the reflected wave. This wave is nearly spherical if  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  are small, as was explained before. In fact this can also be shown by this construction. Since a wave travels in a direction perpendicular to itself, a spherical wave such

as this will converge toward its center at  $S'$ . This point  $S'$  is then the image of  $S$ , in other words,  $S$  and  $S'$  are conjugate foci. The point  $S'$  is in this case a real focus, for the rays actually pass through it. Denote the radius of  $M'BN'$  by  $v$  which can be taken as the experimentally measured distance of the image from the mirror. To find its relationship to  $u$  and  $R$ , draw  $ME$  and  $NF$  parallel to  $SB$  and then draw  $EDF$ . If the angles designated in the figure are less than 8 degrees, as they should be to get a good image, then  $MM' = ME$  to within 1 per cent. Now  $MM' = AB$  by construction according to Huyghens' principle so that

$$ME = CD = AB$$

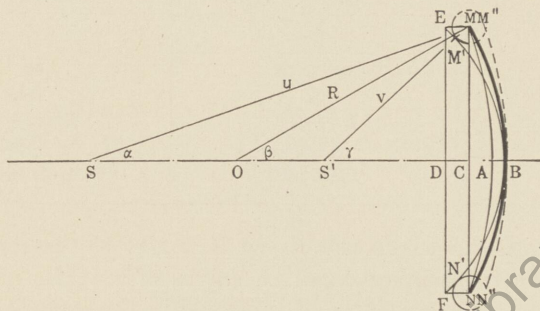


FIG. 18.—Concave mirror.

In terms of sagittas this is equivalent to saying that

$$DB - CB = CB - CA$$

or,

$$CA + DB = 2CB.$$

Applying to this the formula giving sagittas in terms of radii and semichords, this reduces to

$$\frac{y^2}{2u} + \frac{y^2}{2v} = \frac{2y^2}{2R}$$

or,

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{2}{R}.$$

If  $u$  becomes very large, that is, if the source is moved very far from the mirror, the fraction  $1/u$  in the above becomes very small so that if the source is far enough away it can be disregarded in comparison with  $1/v$ . In this case  $1/v = 2/R$ , showing that

the image approaches a point just half the radius of curvature of the mirror away from it. This point is called the *principal focus* and the distance  $R/2$  is called the *focal length* of the mirror. Denoting this quantity by  $f$ , we can write

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{f}.$$

When this formula is examined for positions of image for various positions of object, that is, for various values of  $u$ , it is found that  $v$  takes on the values indicated in the following table:

	Values of $u$	Values of $v$
1	$\infty$	$f$
2	$\infty$ to $R$	$f$ to $R$
3	$R$	$R$
4	$R$ to $R/2$	$R$ to $+\infty$
5	$R/2$	$\pm \infty$
6	$R/2$ to 0	$-\infty$ to 0 (negative)

The sixth case in which the object is nearer to the mirror than its principal focus gives negative values of  $v$ . The meaning of this is that the reflected wave is curved in the opposite sense to that shown in Fig. 18. The reflected light therefore diverges from a point behind the mirror as in the case of a plane mirror and thus the image is virtual. This result may be easily verified by applying Huyghens' construction to the case of an object closer than the principal focus.

In applications of the mirror formula the signs must always be carefully considered to avoid error in the calculations, and the convention used in this derivation should be followed;  $u$ ,  $v$  and  $R$  should be regarded as positive when on the same side of the mirror, as in the case of a concave mirror giving a real image (Fig. 18); any one of them is to be taken as negative if it is on the other side of the mirror. Thus, if the mirror is convex instead of concave, the formula just derived may be used if the value of  $R$  with a negative sign is substituted. This is the only change needed. After calculating  $v$  in the ordinary way, its sign tells whether the image is real or virtual. If the sign comes out negative, the image is virtual. To show that the convex mirror

formula is identical with that for the concave mirror if the above rule of signs is adhered to, it will be derived in the following paragraph.

**35. Convex Mirror.**—Using the same notation and the same general procedure as in the case of the concave mirror, it is found that (Fig. 19)

$$DC = AB.$$

In terms of sagittas this becomes:

$$AD + AC = BC - AC$$

or,

$$AD - BC = -2AC$$

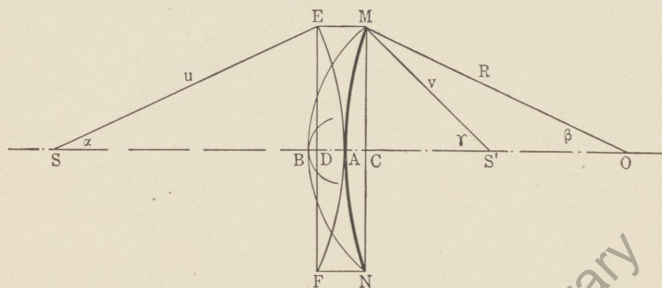


FIG. 19.—Convex mirror.

Using the formula for sagittas in terms of radii of curvature, and noting that  $v$  and  $R$  are negative according to the rule of signs it has been decided to use, the following values are substituted above:

$$AD = \frac{y^2}{2u}; BC = \frac{y^2}{-2v}; \text{ and } AC = \frac{y^2}{-2R}.$$

This gives

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{2}{R},$$

which is exactly the same formula as before. This is only true when exactly the same rule of signs is used. The signs in any mirror problem must be carefully considered twice, namely, when substituting anything into the formula, and after obtaining the solution.

Since  $f$  is negative for a convex mirror,  $v$  must always be negative (virtual image) when  $u$  is positive (real object). The image may, however, be real if the incident rays are converging

toward a point close behind the mirror thus giving a negative  $u$  or what is called a virtual source.

**36. Light-ray Method.**—The same results as have been derived in the last two paragraphs may also be derived by applying the laws of reflection to a cone of rays falling on a spherical surface. In this case the normal is drawn to the surface at the point of incidence and the angle of reflection is constructed equal to the angle of incidence in the same plane. For example, Fig. 20 shows the construction for one of the rays, the plane of incidence being the plane of the paper.  $SA$  is a portion of an incident ray the length of which is called  $u$ ,  $CA$  is normal to the spherical surface, and has a length  $R$ ,  $S'A$  is a portion of the ray

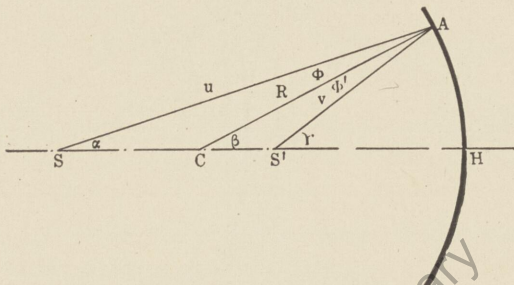


FIG. 20.—Concave mirror.

reflected making  $\phi' = \phi$ , and has the length  $v$ . The point  $S'$  through which it passes on the axis of the mirror is the image. Call the angles  $ASH$ ,  $ACH$ , and  $AS'H$ , respectively,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . In the triangle  $SCA$ , by the trigonometric law of sines

$$\frac{\sin \phi}{SC} = \frac{\sin \beta}{u}$$

since

$$\sin (180 - \beta) = \sin \beta$$

In triangle  $S'CA$ , similarly,

$$\frac{\sin \phi'}{S'C} = \frac{\sin \beta}{v}$$

Dividing the above equations gives

$$\frac{S'C}{SC} = \frac{v}{u}$$

or

$$u(S'C) = v(SC),$$

so that

$$u(CH - S'H) = v(SH - CH).$$

Now  $CH = R$  and, if the above angles are small, then  $S'H = v$  and  $SH = u$  very nearly so that:

$$u(R - v) = v(u - R)$$

or

$$vR + uR = 2uv.$$

Dividing through by  $uvR$  gives

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{2}{R}.$$

**37. Images and Magnification.**—If an extended object is placed in front of a mirror, each of its points may be considered to be a source, like  $S$  in the above, forming an image  $S'$  in the mirror. The position of the image built up by these point sources can be found by the aid of the above formula, but it is

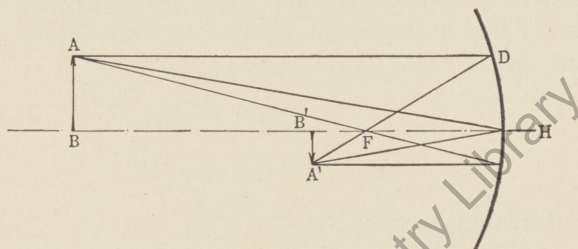


FIG. 21.—Location of image.

often well to check the work or to get an approximate solution by a geometrical construction. In this way, moreover, not only the position but also the size of the image is indicated. The position of any image point can be found by tracing two different rays from the object point and finding where they intersect after reflection. Such rays may be traced by using the law of reflection but it is nearly always more convenient to locate one of the rays or even both of them by using the properties of rays passing through the principal focus. For example, it is known that all rays parallel to the axis are as though coming from a point at infinity and hence are reflected to the principal focus. Consequently, any ray that may be drawn parallel to the axis is reflected through the focus (see Fig. 21). Moreover, a set of

rays from the principal focus is reflected as a parallel beam and hence any single ray through the focus will after reflection be parallel to the axis. Rays of these two types from any object point such as *A* (Fig. 21) intersect at *A'* which is the image of *A*. Another convenient ray to draw is one reflected at the vertex *H* of the mirror. Thus one locates *A'B'*, the image of the

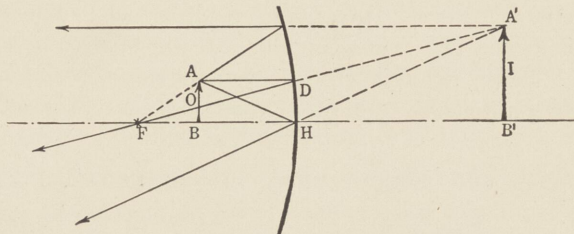


FIG. 22.—Virtual image.

object *AB*. The distances *BH* and *B'H* are, respectively, equal to *u* and *v* in the mirror formula. If *O* represents the size of the object and *I* that of the image, then, since the triangles *AHB* and *A'HB'* are similar the magnification ratio

$$M = \frac{I}{O} = \frac{v}{u}$$

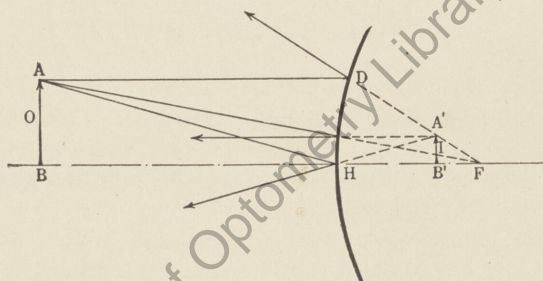


FIG. 23.—Convex mirror.

Exactly the same formula will represent the relative sizes of object and image in any kind of mirror and for any position of object, even if the image is virtual. In case the object is nearer to a concave mirror than the principal focus, the image turns out to be virtual. Fig. 22 illustrates the use of the same three kinds of rays to locate the image. When the object is in front of a convex mirror, the image is likewise virtual and is found geometrically as illustrated in Fig. 23. *AD* is a ray paral-

lel to the axis;  $AF$  is a ray passing through the virtual focus  $F$  being therefore reflected parallel to the axis; and  $AH$  is a ray to the vertex of the mirror. In all these cases  $M = v/u$ , as one can easily prove from the above figures.

**38. Spherical Aberration.**—In case the mirror is not small compared to its radius, as assumed in the preceding derivations of the mirror formula, the image is imperfect. The marginal zones reflect the light rays too close to the mirror, as shown in Fig. 24. This means that the reflected wave is not spherical and so has no definite center. This deviation of the wave from

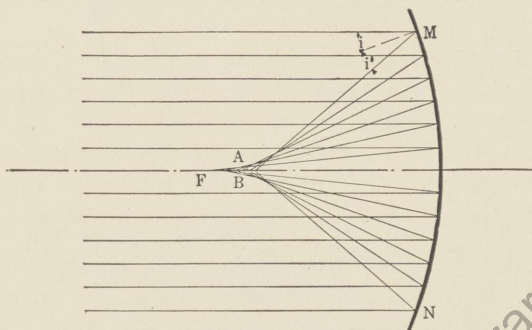


FIG. 24.—Spherical aberration.

the spherical form is called *spherical aberration*. There is, in this case, concentration of light all along the lines  $FA$  and  $FB$  where the rays cross each other forming what is known as a caustic curve. This is the curve seen when light is reflected in a filled cup or a straight-sided glass.

**39. Astigmatism.**—If a spherical mirror is tilted, the formation of a caustic and the distortion of the image become very noticeable. Light from any point is not reflected to a definite point but to two lines at right angles to each other which are not at the same distance from the mirror. This effect is called astigmatism. The lines are called *focal lines*, and the distance between them is called the *interval of Sturm*. Their formation is best understood by considering the tilted mirror as a portion of a large mirror, such as  $MN$  in Fig. 25. It has just been shown that a reflected ray from  $M$  will cross a ray from  $N$  at a point  $C$  before the axis  $AD$  is reached. Rotating the figure slightly around this

axis until the line  $MN$  sweeps out the area of the small inclined mirror, will cause the intersection  $C$  to trace a short line perpendicular to  $AB$ . The rays from the mirror will also cross at points along the axis between  $A$  and  $B$ . Hence  $AB$  and the line through  $C$  are the two focal lines.

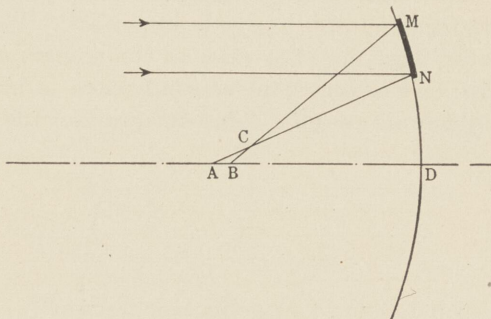


FIG. 25.—Astigmatism.

**40. Cylindrical Mirror.**—The image of a point in a cylindrical mirror likewise consists of two lines at right angles to each other, one of them being real and parallel to the axis of curvature and the other being virtual and at right angles to it. Figure 26 shows how these images are formed by indicating the positions

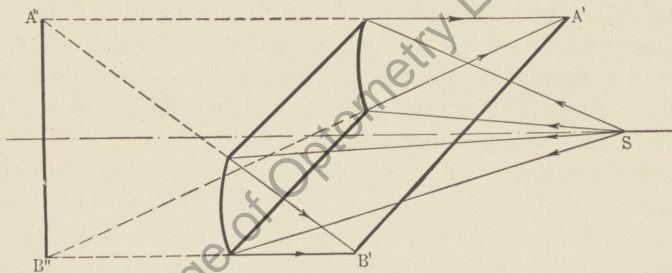


FIG. 26.—Cylindrical mirror.

of four representative rays from  $S$ . The lines  $A'B'$  and  $A''B''$  are the two focal lines.

**41. Paraboloidal, Ellipsoidal, and Hyperboloidal Mirrors.**—

A paraboloidal mirror has the important property of being able to focus parallel rays to a point even when it is large. Such mirrors are used in the construction of reflecting astronomical

telescopes. The largest telescope of this type in the world is at the Mount Wilson Observatory at Pasadena, California. It measures 100 inches in diameter. The second largest is the 72-inch reflector at the Dominion Observatory in Canada. Such large mirrors not only reveal fainter objects than a small mirror would show but also allow finer detail to be visible in star groups, nebulae, surfaces of planets, and satellites.

The converse property of a paraboloidal mirror, namely, of reflecting a parallel beam when the source is at the focus, is utilized in the construction of the most powerful searchlights like those used in lighthouses, aeroplane landing fields, and by the navy.

Ellipsoidal mirrors have the property of reflecting accurately all the rays from a point source at one focus to the other focus of the ellipse. They are used in special apparatus where this property is desired. Surfaces giving such exact foci are said to be *aplanatic*.

Hyperboloidal mirrors are similar in action to the above except that the image is virtual. A source at a focus on one side has a virtual image at the other focus behind the mirror.

It has been shown that a spherical mirror only gives a good image when it is small. If a large mirror is desired it must be made in one of the above shapes. The small spherical mirror is a sort of first approximation for all of these shapes. It must be kept in mind, however, that the focusing is perfect only if the object is a *point* located exactly at the focus. It is physically impossible to produce a perfect image of a large object by a mirror of any shape. For this purpose a spherical mirror is often better than some special form.

#### Problems

1. What is the position, nature, and size of the image of an object 5 cm. high and (a) 30 cm. in front of a concave mirror with a radius of curvature of 24 cm. (b) 10 cm. in front of the mirror? *Ans.* (a) 20 cm.;  $f = 3.33$  cm. real; (b) -60 cm.;  $f = 30$  cm. virtual.
2. Show how the above problem may be solved graphically.
3. What is the position, nature, and size of the image of an object 5 cm. high and 10 cm. in front of a convex mirror whose radius of curvature is 24 cm.? *Ans.* 5.46 cm.;  $f = 2.73$  cm. virtual.
4. Show how the above problem may be solved graphically.

5. An object is placed in front of a concave mirror whose radius of curvature is 24 cm. At what distance from the mirror should it be placed to produce (a) a real image four times as large as the object, (b) a virtual image five times as large as the object? *Ans.* (a) 15 cm.; (b) 9.6 cm.

6. A real image is formed by a concave mirror 60 cm. away. If it is four times as large as the object, how far away is the object, and what is the radius of curvature of the mirror? *Ans.* (a) 15 cm.; (b) 24 cm.

## CHAPTER VI

### REFRACTION

**42. Refraction of Light.**—The wave theory of light was used in the last chapter to explain the laws of reflection. It can be readily applied to refraction phenomena as well. First of all, the law of refraction will be derived. Let  $AC$  (Fig. 27) be a portion of a plane wave incident on the interface of media 1 and 2. Let the angles of incidence and refraction be represented by  $i$  and  $r$ , respectively, and let  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  be the velocities of light in the two media.

While the portion of the wave at  $C$  is sending a wavelet to  $B$ , the part at  $A$  will be sending a wavelet which travels wholly in the second medium to a point  $D$  in the same time  $t$ . We have then,  $CB = V_1 t$  while  $AD = V_2 t$ . In half this time, the middle of the incident wave will just reach the interface and will send out a wavelet from the midpoint between  $A$  and  $B$  with a radius  $\frac{1}{2}V_2 t$ . Similarly, other wavelets can be found and thus the common tangent is found to be a plane. It is perpendicular to the plane of incidence, and its trace is  $DB$ . The ray  $AD$  is, therefore, in the plane of incidence since a ray is any perpendicular to a wave. The angle  $ABD = r$  and  $BAC = i$ . We have then

$$CB = V_1 t = AB \sin i$$

$$AD = V_2 t = AB \sin r.$$

Dividing we get

$$\frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = n_{12},$$

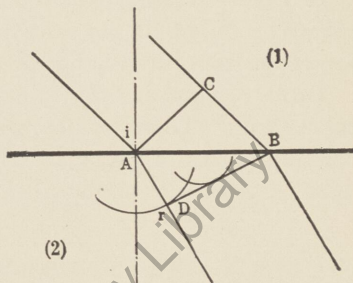


FIG. 27.—Refraction.

where  $n_{12}$  is a constant for any two media, being equal to the ratio of the velocities of light, and is called the *index of refraction of the second medium with respect to the first*. If the first medium is a vacuum, then the constant ratio is simply called the (*absolute*) *index of refraction of the second medium*. Since the absolute index of the first medium is  $n_1 = V/V_1$  and the index of the second is  $n_2 = V/V_2$ , where  $V$  is the velocity of light in a vacuum, the relative index  $n_{12}$  is therefore equal to the ratio of the index of the second medium to that of the first. That is,

$$n_{12} = \frac{n_2}{n_1}$$

If medium 1 is air, this equation states that the relative index of any medium with respect to air is equal to its absolute index divided by that of air. Since the index of air is 1.00029, which is very close to unity, the index of a substance with respect to air differs by only 0.03 per cent from the absolute index and the two are often used interchangeably as being practically the same.

Table II contains the indices of refraction for a few common substances. These values are for the light of a Bunsen flame charged with the vapor of common salt (the so-called "sodium light"), and for a temperature of 20°C.

TABLE II

Air.....	1.000292	Glass:	
Acetone.....	1.359	Boro-sil. crown.....	1.524
Alcohol, ethyl.....	1.362	Light flint.....	1.571
Alcohol, methyl.....	1.329	Medium flint.....	1.627
Benzene.....	1.501	Dense flint.....	1.754
Bromnaphthalene.....	1.658	Densest flint.....	1.963
Canada balsam.....	1.530	Gold.....	0.42
Carbon disulphide.....	1.628	Glycerin.....	1.473
Chloroform.....	1.447	Hydrogen.....	1.000139
Ether, ethyl.....	1.354	Ice.....	1.311
Gelatin.....	1.530	Platinum.....	2.04
Glass:		Silver.....	0.18
Ordinary crown.....	1.516	Water.....	1.333

It should be noted that the law of refraction is reversible. That is, if the direction of the light is reversed so that the new value of  $i$  is the same as the previous value of  $r$ , the new value of  $r$  is the same as the previous  $i$ . Because of this fact, it is best to write the law of refraction in the following form. Let  $\varphi_1$  be the

angle the light ray makes with the normal in the medium 1, regardless of whether it is the angle of incidence or refraction, and let  $\varphi_2$  be the corresponding angle in the other medium, then the law of refraction becomes

$$\frac{\sin \varphi_1}{\sin \varphi_2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{n_2}{n_1},$$

or

$$n_1 \sin \varphi_1 = n_2 \sin \varphi_2.$$

**43. Images in a Medium with a Plane Surface.**—It is a matter of common experience that an object immersed in water appears altered in position. The image is closer to the surface, and can be located by an application of Huyghens' principle. Let  $S$  be some point of an object at a distance  $u$  below the surface in a medium in which the velocity of light is  $V_2$  (Fig. 28). Let  $V_1$  be the velocity of light in the upper medium and let this be greater than  $V_2$ . Take the centers of the wavelets on the line  $LM$ . To obtain the proper radii, first assume the medium below to be extended above  $LM$ . The wave  $AOB$  would then simply expand in the time  $t$  to the position indicated by  $LO'M$  and the wavelets would be tangent to this wave. In case, however, the velocity above  $LM$  were greater, the radii of the wavelets would all be increased in the same ratio and the actual refracted wave would be  $LO'M$  with its center at  $S'$ . To find its location, it is noted that by Huyghens' construction it follows that

$$OO' = V_1 t \text{ and } OO'' = V_2 t.$$

If the cone of rays from  $S$  is narrow (less than 8 degrees) we can regard  $u$  and  $v$  as the perpendicular distances of  $s$  and  $S'$  from the surface. In fact, it is only in this case that  $LO'M$  can be considered spherical. Putting  $LO = y$  we have

$$V_1 t = \frac{y^2}{2v},$$

and

$$V_2 t = \frac{y^2}{2u}.$$

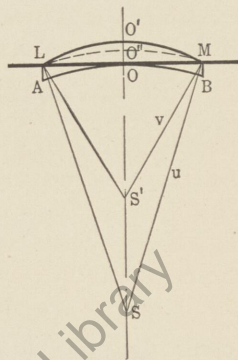


FIG. 28.—Image in a plane surface.

Dividing these into each other gives

$$\frac{u}{v} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = n,$$

where  $n$  is the index of the immersing medium with respect to the other. In an optically denser medium ( $V_1$  greater than  $V_2$ ) the image appears raised. Since the cone of rays that can enter the pupil of the eye is always small at ordinary distances, the assumption of a narrow cone fits this visual case very closely.

As may have been surmised from the above, the restriction of the cone of rays means that otherwise spherical aberration would make the problem of image location more difficult to

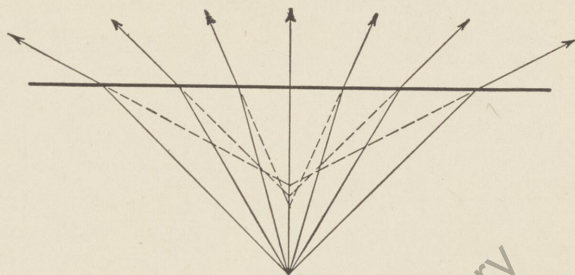


Fig. 29.—Spherical aberration.

solve. In fact, there would be no single definite position. In Fig. 29 is shown the refraction of a wide-angle cone of rays at a plane surface and the formation of a virtual caustic curve. Such a figure is constructed by applying the law of refraction to every ray or by drawing normals to the wave found by Huyghens' principle. The aberration is not noticeable directly to the eye in viewing submerged objects, because the pupil is so small that the cone of rays used is very narrow. The visible effect is to raise and to displace the image still further along the caustic curve as the surface is viewed more and more obliquely. An object of some length, therefore, appears distorted.

The position of the image seen perpendicularly to the surface can be used to determine the index of refraction of a plate of any transparent substance. A little lycopodium powder is sprinkled on the stage of a microscope which is of the type provided with a micrometer focusing screw. The microscope is focused on the powder and the micrometer reading observed. The plate

is then laid over the stage and the microscope raised until the new focus is obtained. The amount of raising is equal to  $u - v$ , while the thickness of the plate is  $u$ . These data enable one to find the index of refraction.

**44. Plane Parallel Plate.**—Consider a plate of transparent substance of index  $n$  in air the index of air being approximately equal to one. If we take the angles of incidence and refraction as indicated in Fig. 30 then

$$1 \times \sin \varphi_1 = n \times \sin \varphi_2, \text{ and } n \times \sin \varphi_3 = 1 \times \sin \varphi_4.$$

If the faces of the plate are parallel,  $\varphi_2 = \varphi_3$ ; consequently  $\varphi_1 = \varphi_4$ , and therefore the final ray is parallel to the first. All the rays from an object suffer a sidewise displacement, hence the image will likewise appear displaced unless the object is very far away.

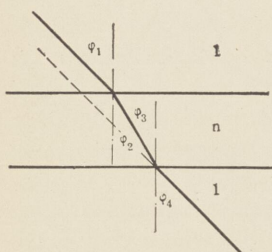


FIG. 30.—Plane-parallel plate.

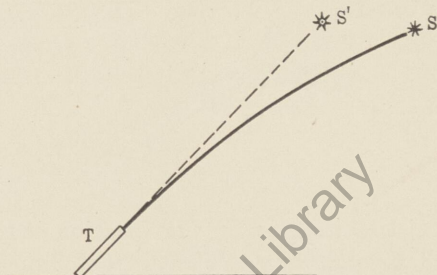


FIG. 31.—Atmospheric refraction.

Suppose that a large number of plane parallel plates of various substances were laid on top of each other. Let the indices be  $n_1, n_2, n_3, \dots n'$  in succession. Then, step by step,

$$n_1 \sin \varphi_1 = n_2 \sin \varphi_2 = n_3 \sin \varphi_3 \dots = n' \sin \varphi'.$$

Thus it is seen that for any number of parallel plates the product  $n \sin \varphi$  is an "invariant." The direction of the final ray depends only on the natures of the first and the final media and the direction of the incident ray. Any or all of the intermediate media could be left out with the same final result.

An interesting application of this is found in the problem of astronomical refraction. Due to refraction by the atmosphere, the rays from any star are bent downward somewhat as shown in Fig. 31. This bending must be calculated by astronomers, since it affects the apparent positions of all bodies. It is not known

exactly how the index of refraction of the air varies with altitude, but the indices of space ( $n = 1.000000 -$ ) and of air at the earth's surface ( $n = 1.00029$ ) are known very exactly. The amount of deviation of the light can then be calculated. The calculations are difficult unless the bodies are nearly overhead. For objects near the horizon the amount of refraction is of an amount such as to cause the sun to be seen just above the horizon when it is entirely just below.

**45. Refraction by a Prism.**—A medium with plane faces inclined to each other is called a *prism*. In a prism the refractions at the two surfaces do not annul each other as in a plane parallel plate but give a resultant deviation as shown in Fig. 32. Rays from a point  $S$  are refracted so as to appear to come from

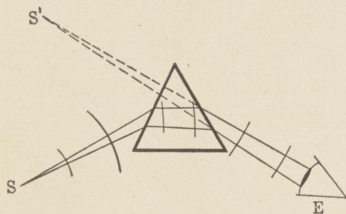


FIG. 32.—Prism.

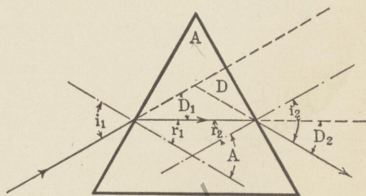


FIG. 33.—Minimum deviation.

a virtual image  $S'$ . The location of this image is found by tracing through any two rays from  $S$  and finding where they intersect. Either the law of refraction or some special geometrical construction equivalent to the same, such as Huyghens' principle, may be used to find these refracted rays.

**46. Deviation by Prismatic Refraction.**—The angular deviation of a ray depends on the angle of incidence and on the material and angle of the prism. Let  $A$  (Fig. 33) be the angle of the prism and let the angle of incidence on the first face be  $i_1$ . Suppose that the external medium is air the index of which is practically 1. Let  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  be the angles the refracted ray makes with the normals to the two refracting planes and let  $i_2$  be the final angle of emergence. Then we have by the laws of refraction that  $\sin i_1 / \sin r_1 = n$  and that  $\sin i_2 / \sin r_2 = n$ . The respective deviations at the two surfaces will be  $D_1$  and  $D_2$ , where a consideration of Fig. 33 will show that  $D_1 = i_1 - r_1$  and that  $D_2 = i_2 - r_2$ . The total deviation is the sum of these two so that  $D = D_1 + D_2 = (i_1 + i_2) - (r_1 + r_2)$ . The angle of the prism

is  $A$  and this is equal to  $r_1 + r_2$ , as is readily seen from the figure. Therefore,  $D + A = i_1 + i_2$ .

It can be shown either experimentally, or graphically, or by further mathematical analysis that the deviation  $D$  is at its minimum when the prism is turned so that  $i_1 = i_2$ . In this case,  $r_1 = r_2$ , and

$$A = 2r_1, \text{ and } D + A = 2i_1.$$

Since the ratio of the sines of  $i_1$  and  $r_1$  is the index of refraction of the prism, it follows that

$$n = \frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(A + D)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}A}.$$

This is the simplest practical formula giving the index of refraction in terms of quantities which can be measured accurately. It is therefore often used in laboratory measurements of the index of refraction. A prism is mounted on a divided circle and rotated until the deviation of the light is a minimum. The angles  $D$  and  $A$  are measured and the values substituted in the above formula. The measurements are made with an instrument called the spectrometer. (Art. 85.)

**47. Dispersion.**—The index of refraction is found to be different for lights of different color, that is, of different wave length. Therefore all colors are not deviated through the same angle. If one looks through a prism at a source which emits light consisting of various wave lengths, one sees, instead of a single image of the source, a series of images, each of which corresponds to some particular wave length emitted by that source (see Fig. 34). The difference in deviation is called *dispersion*, while the series of images is called a *spectrum*. In case all wave lengths are present, as in ordinary white light, the infinite number of images of the source appear as a continuous band of color. Since the source always has a finite width, there will always be more or less overlapping of

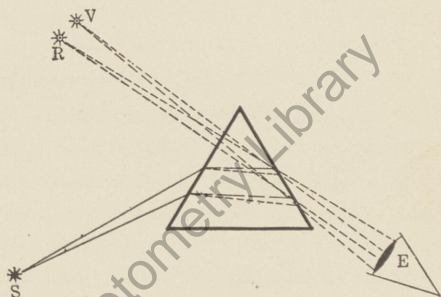


FIG. 34.—Spectrum.

images by neighboring wave lengths with a consequent loss in purity of color. To obtain the best results, the source should be a very narrow slit with a light behind it. As the slit is narrowed the colors become purer although fainter.

The virtual spectrum produced by a prism and a slit can be converted into a real spectrum and projected on a screen by means of a converging lens. The lens (Fig. 35), then serves in the same capacity as the lens of the eye in Fig. 34 in which the spectrum is projected directly on the retina.

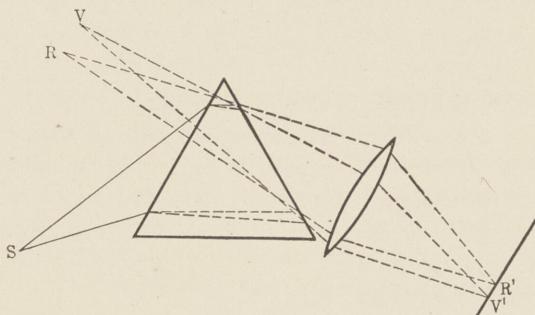


FIG. 35.—Spectrum projected.

**48. Fraunhofer Lines.**—The spectra of sunlight and of any ordinary white light appear the same when a broad slit is used. If, however, the slit is made very narrow, the spectrum of sunlight is seen to be furrowed by a number of fine dark lines or missing colors, while the spectrum of any other incandescent solid remains continuous. These lines were first observed by Wollaston and later studied by Fraunhofer, who published in 1814 a list of several hundred of them. Their explanation remained a mystery for nearly 40 years until it was shown that they corresponded in position to the strongly selective absorption by the vapors of some elements. A few of the lines are due to the absorption by the earth's atmosphere, but most of them must originate on the sun.

The lines represent definite wave lengths. The most prominent are often used as standards, being denoted by the letters *A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K*, from red to violet. The most important of these are: the red *A* line, due to the absorption by oxygen in the earth's atmosphere, the red *C* line due to hydrogen on the sun, the

orange *D* lines due to sodium vapor on the sun, the blue *F* line also due to hydrogen, and the violet *H* and *K* lines due to calcium vapor. Their wave lengths are given in the following table.

TABLE III.—WAVE LENGTHS AND COLORS OF PRINCIPAL FRAUNHOFER LINES

	Centimeters	
<i>A</i>	0.00007621	red
<i>C</i>	0.00006563	red
<i>D</i>	0.00005893	orange
<i>E</i>	0.00005270	green
<i>F</i>	0.00004862	blue
<i>H</i>	0.00003969	violet
<i>K</i>	0.00003934	violet

**49. Dispersive Power.**—For the purpose of this discussion, the dispersion of any two colors will be defined as the difference between their deviations by a prism. This is the angle between the two rays as they leave the prism. If the dispersion of prisms made of different materials, but having the same angle, are observed, it is found that the dispersion varies considerably. Newton believed that the dispersion was always proportional to the average deviation, or, that a substance with a high index of refraction would give a proportionately high amount of dispersion. It was first shown by Dollond, in 1757, that this was not true, and that the ratio of dispersion to average deviation varied for different materials. As a convenient and exact specification of this relation of refraction to dispersion, the *dispersive power*,  $\delta$ , of a substance for any two colors, will be defined, *e.g.*, corresponding to the *F* and *C* Fraunhofer lines, as the difference between the indices for the two colors ( $n_F - n_C$ ), divided by the average (or an intermediate) index minus 1, ( $n_D - 1$ ). That is

$$\delta = \frac{n_F - n_C}{n_D - 1}.$$

For a very acute prism the quantity so defined is really the ratio of the angular separation of the two colors divided by the average angular deviation. For if *A* and *D* are small, it is possible to write without sensible error that

$$n = \frac{A + D}{A}$$

so that in this case

$$D = (n - 1)A.$$

The angle between the colors  $F$  and  $C$  will then be

$$D_F - D_C = (n_F - n_C)A.$$

If  $n_D$  represents the average index, the average deviation will be

$$D_D = (n_D - 1)A.$$

The ratio between the two is, therefore,

$$\frac{D_F - D_C}{D_D} = \frac{n_F - n_C}{n_D - 1}$$

which is defined as the dispersive power of the substance.

Table IV gives the indices and dispersive powers for a few common substances:

TABLE IV

Substance	$n_D$	$n_F - n_C$	$\frac{n_F - n_C}{n_D - 1}$
Air.....	1.000292	0.00000295	0.0121
Carbon disulphide.....	1.6276	0.0345	0.0547
Diamond.....	2.4173	0.0254	0.0179
Glass:			
Ordinary crown.....	1.5159	0.0074	0.0141
Light flint.....	1.5710	0.0133	0.0232
Dense flint.....	1.7541	0.0274	0.0364
Densest flint.....	1.9626	0.0488	0.0507
Quartz.....	1.5442	0.0078	0.0129
Water.....	1.3330	0.0060	0.0180

**50. Direct Vision and Achromatic Prisms.**—Because of the different dispersive powers of glasses having different chemical compositions, one can secure prisms having the same average deviations but different dispersions. It is therefore possible to combine two such prisms in the manner illustrated in Fig. 36 so as to cancel out the average deviation of the beam of light without cancelling out all of the dispersion. Such a prism pair is called a direct-vision prism. The component prisms may be made of crown and flint glasses. In order to obtain the same average deviation, the angle of the crown prism must be made larger. A series of prisms, as shown in Fig. 36, may be designed so as to give a considerable amount of dispersion with no average deviation.

tion. This arrangement is very useful at times and is employed in the construction of direct-vision spectroscopes.

The development of glasses with widely different dispersive powers, and other special optical properties is a relatively modern achievement in glass manufacture. Optical glasses, like all others, are mixtures of oxides of silicon, sodium, potassium, calcium, and lead, and often small amounts of other materials (Appendix, Table 7). The composition of the glass is carefully controlled throughout the melting so as to obtain the desired optical properties. Crown glasses contain no lead oxide, while flint glasses do. Sometimes borax or barium oxide is added to get certain properties. Needless to say, the materials must be very

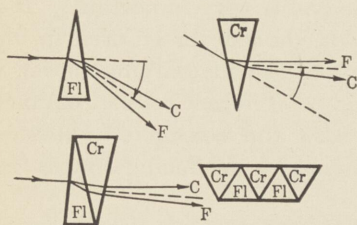


FIG. 36.—Direct-vision prism.

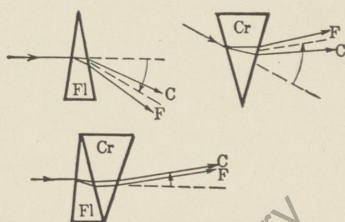


FIG. 37.—Achromatic prism.

pure and especially free from the chemicals which cause color or decrease in transparency in ordinary glass. In this and other ways, the production of optical glass is a very exacting process.

It is often required to refract a beam of light without producing dispersion. This can also be accomplished by a combination of two prisms made of glasses having different dispersive powers. The angles of the component prisms are in this case chosen so that the dispersions are equal. The deviations will then be necessarily unequal so that if the prisms are combined, as shown in Fig. 37, to neutralize the dispersions, there will be a resultant deviation which will be the same for all colors except for the imperfection mentioned in the following. The colored rays are displaced sideways by a slight amount, but since they come to the eye in the same direction, they will be focused on the same point of the retina, giving a color-free image.

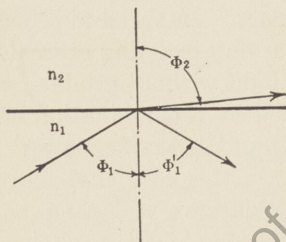
If the dispersive powers for equal changes in wave length were the same throughout the spectrum, the "achromatism" described above would be perfect for all colors if it amounted to a super-

position of any two colors. Because, however, the dispersive power does not quite remain the same in different portions of the spectrum, all of the colors will not quite superpose when two of them do. This leaves a residual, "secondary spectrum."

This variation in dispersive power causes parts of spectra produced by prisms of different material to be of different length. Thus, for example, if a prism is constructed of flint glass, which gives the same length of spectrum between the *A* and *K* lines as one of crown glass, then it will be found that when these two lines are superposed, the other Fraunhofer lines will not fall exactly over each other.

The fact that it is possible to change the direction of rays by refraction without obtaining dispersion is very important. If it were not possible to do this, lenses could never be used in fine optical instruments, especially when the magnifying power is high, because of the unequal focusing of different colors. In fact, Newton thought this to be the case and considered spherical mirrors to be the most practical means for producing images free from this defect.

**51. Total Reflection.**—Suppose that light is passing through two media of indices  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  separated by a plane interface as in Fig. 38. If  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are the respective angles of incidence and refraction, then, according to the law of refraction,



$$\sin \varphi_2 = \frac{n_1}{n_2} \sin \varphi_1.$$

FIG. 38.—Critical angle.

Suppose that  $n_2$  is less than  $n_1$  so that  $n_1/n_2$  is greater than 1. In this case,  $\sin \varphi_2$  is always greater than  $\sin \varphi_1$  and, hence,  $\varphi_2$  is greater than  $\varphi_1$  as shown.

As  $\varphi_1$  is increased there will be reached some value of  $\varphi_1$  less than 90 degrees for which  $\varphi_2$  will be just equal to 90 degrees. Beyond this it evidently cannot go and remain a refracted ray. The angle of  $\varphi_1$  for which this occurs is called the *critical angle* and will be denoted by  $\varphi_c$ . If light is incident at a greater angle than this, there is no refracted ray at all. All of the incident light will be reflected back at an angle equal to the angle of incidence, instead of only a part of it as at other angles. This phenomenon is called *total reflection* and

occurs for all angles greater than  $\varphi_c$ . This angle can be determined by the equation obtained from the above on putting  $\varphi_2$  equal to 90 degrees. Hence

$$\sin \varphi_c = \frac{n_2}{n_1}.$$

In case the upper medium is air, then  $n_2 = 1$  and  $\sin \varphi_c = 1/n_1$ . The critical angles for a few common substances when the external medium is air are as follow:

Water.....	48° 36'
Crown glass.....	43° 2'
Flint glass.....	37° 34'
Quartz.....	40° 22'
Diamond.....	24° 26'

The small critical angle of diamond accounts for its brilliancy which is due to the internal total reflection of light which occurs for a greater variety of angles than in any other substance. The light which enters a diamond is totally reflected back and forth a number of times before emerging and thus produces a set of bright multiple reflections.

Since the index of every substance varies somewhat with wave length, the critical angle will be a little different for the different colors. Violet is totally reflected at a lesser angle than red because of its greater index.

**52. Abbé Refractometer.**—The principle of total reflection is often applied to the measurement of indices of refraction, especially of liquids, by measuring their critical angle. The chief advantage of this method is that only a small amount of the substance is necessary. One of the instruments often used, called the “Abbé refractometer,” after its inventor, consists essentially of a hemisphere of dense flint glass on which a drop of liquid to be tested is placed as shown in Fig. 39. None of the light incident from the top can be refracted into the sharply bounded region COB. This is the converse of the total reflection effect just discussed. The angle AOB is the critical angle with respect to the material of the hemisphere since it corresponds to a grazing

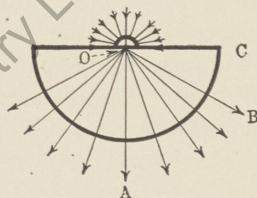


FIG. 39.—Abbé refractometer.

ray in the other medium. A telescope mounted on a circle graduated in degrees is used to measure this angle. It follows then, that

$$n_x = n \sin \varphi_c$$

where  $n_x$  is the index of the unknown and  $n$  is the index of the glass hemisphere.

The index of a small plate of solid material can also be measured if it is stuck to the top surface of the hemisphere with a drop of some oil with a higher index of refraction than that of the unknown plate. The critical angle observed in this case is that of the plate with respect to the glass, since the plane parallel film of oil does not deviate the rays. The formula above will then give the index of the plate.

**53. Atmospheric Refraction.**—A variety of interesting phenomena arise in nature due to refraction by a non-uniform atmosphere. The most common of these is the shimmering produced by warm air rising through cooler air. This is especially noticeable in summer as warm air rises from heated rocks or roadways. The intermingling of warm, and therefore less dense, currents of air with air which is cooler, and therefore denser, causes optical non-uniformity in the medium. The less dense air has a smaller index of refraction. The rays are bent away from their straight course, causing a slight apparent displacement of the object. Since the currents are constantly changing, the apparent position will not be steady. Due to alternate focusing and diverging of the rays, the intensity will also change continually.

The twinkling of stars is explained in a similar manner, except that here the refracting filaments are above and far away so that they, as well as the stars, subtend small angles at the eye. The angle subtended by the planets is much larger, so that they appear to shine more steadily through this fine-grained inhomogeneity.

**54. Mirage.**—On deserts the ground layer of air which is heated by the sand often remains undisturbed as a layer of a less dense medium just above the surface. Such a layer of heated gas produces the illusion of reflection by water and is known as *mirage*. As shown in Fig. 40, light waves may reach

the eye in two ways in such a case, the first route being direct and the second by a gradual bending of the wave by the warm air as it comes near the hot surface. The latter beam produces an inverted image similar to that produced by reflection by water.

**55. Refraction by Water Drops.**—When the sun shines on a drop of water, one may see all the colors of the rainbow by looking at it from various angles. This is the familiar phenomenon of the colors of dewdrops. To explain it, consider a single spherical drop of water in the practically parallel rays of the sun. An application of the laws of refraction and reflection shows that the refracted light, which is reflected at the back surface, as shown in Fig. 41, will emerge inside a cone of a definite aperture.

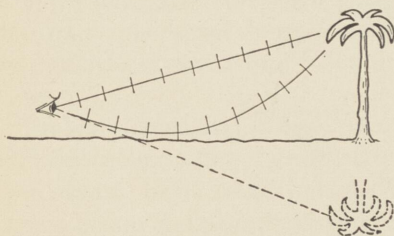


FIG. 40.—Mirage.

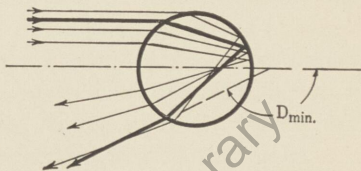


FIG. 41.—Refraction by water drop.

It can be proved that the emergent light is deviated through angles lying between 180 degrees and an angle of minimum deviation which depends on the color. The resulting cone of rays will have an aperture ( $180 \text{ degrees} - D$ ) equal to 40 degrees 23 minutes for the violet light and 42 degrees 18 minutes for the red, with the other spectrum colors in between. Now this colored boundary of the cone is formed by rays emerging under the condition of minimum deviation; hence there will be very little divergence of the rays of any one color due to a varying deviation. Therefore the colored boundary is the brightest part of the cone. If the eye is in line with this boundary and is turned toward the drop, the latter will appear brightly colored. The color will be red if the line of sight makes an angle of 42 degrees 18 minutes with the sun's rays, and violet if this angle is 40 degrees 23 minutes.

**56. Rainbow.**—When the sun shines through falling rain, a bow of color may be seen by looking away from the sun so as to

receive the light refracted and reflected by the raindrops in the manner described above. The bow is a circular arc whose axis is a line through the sun and the observer's eye and whose aperture is about 40 to 42 degrees of arc.

In this case there is a very large number of drops instead of one, and the eye is at some definite fixed point. The sun's rays fall on all the drops in the same direction so that they all send out cones of light with colored rims all pointing the same way. To an observer on the ground (see Fig. 42) only those at an angle such that the eye is in line with the boundary of their color cone will send colored light to the eye. Accordingly, those in a line of sight making an angle of 42 degrees 18 minutes with the

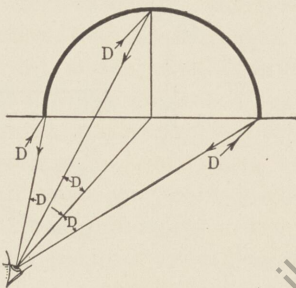


FIG. 42.—Rainbow.

direction of the sun's rays will send only red light to the eye. Those at 40 degrees 23 minutes will send only violet. Those below will only send white light of less intensity. The result is a colored bow with violet underneath and red on top.

Sometimes a second bow is seen close above the first, having the opposite order of colors. This is due to two internal reflections and is called the *secondary bow*.

**57. Refraction by Ice Crystals.**—Somewhat similar effects are sometimes produced by ice crystals. These occur in many interesting forms but are always such that the elementary unit of structure is in the form of a hexagonal prism. The refraction of light through alternate faces of a hexagonal prism is like that produced by a prism of 60 degrees. As in the case of any other prism, there is a minimum deviation when the light passage is symmetrical. It will be recalled that at minimum deviation a prism may be turned through several degrees without appreciably

changing the direction of the refracted light, while for very different angles, the deviation alters rapidly with prism rotation. A cloud of ice crystals will contain some in all possible orientations. Of all of these, those crystals which are turned so as to give minimum deviation or are within a few degrees of this exact orientation, will send light in practically the same direction. There is, therefore, a greater radiation in this direction than in any other. The angle of minimum deviation of a 60-degree prism of ice is 22 degrees. Accordingly there will be more light deflected through 22 degrees than through any other angle. This causes the halo which is seen at 22 degrees with the sun or moon when the light passes through a cloud of ice crystals.

If the ice crystals are flat plates with their faces floating horizontally, then when the sun is near the horizon, the refraction will be chiefly to the right and to the left. Thus the light in the halo is especially concentrated at 22 degrees to the right and to the left of the sun. This is the origin of parhelia or "sun dogs."

Halos subtending other angles are produced by refraction through other pairs of prism faces. They are not as common as the above. The small golden ring sometimes seen around the moon is due to a different cause, namely, diffraction of light.

### Problems

1. The relative index of refraction of glass with respect to water is 1.150. If the index of water is 1.333, what is the index of the glass? *Ans.* 1.533.  $n_g = \frac{n_{g0}}{n_{H_2O}}$
2. A pool of water is 6 ft. deep; how deep does it appear to be if the index is 1.333 and why? *Ans.* 4.5 ft. (see Art. 43).  $n' l' = n l$
3. A microscope which is focused on a mark on the stage has to be raised 0.08 cm. to re-focus when a plate of glass 0.25 cm. thick is placed over the mark. What is the index of refraction of the glass? *Ans.* 1.47.  $n' x .17 = 1 x .25$
4. What is the angular length of spectrum and average deviation of a glass prism having indices of 1.565 and 1.576 for the red and violet, respectively, and an angle of  $5^\circ$ ? *Ans.* (a)  $3.3'$ . (b)  $2.85^\circ$ .
5. The critical angle of a block of glass with respect to air is found to be  $45^\circ$ . What is the index of refraction of the glass? *Ans.* 1.414.  $\sin i_c = \frac{n_2}{n_1}$
6. The critical angle in glass of index 1.80 with respect to a drop of liquid is  $60^\circ$ . What is the index of the liquid? *Ans.* 1.558.  $\sin i_c = \frac{n}{1.80}$
7. What is the angle of a halo with respect to the sun, produced by refraction of light through faces of ice crystals ( $n = 1.31$ ) which are at an angle of  $90^\circ$ ? *Ans.*  $45^\circ 44'$ .

## CHAPTER VII

### LENSES

**58. Types of Lenses.**—Even as far back as several thousands of years ago it was known that a piece of clear crystal or glass which was thicker at the center than at the edges, magnified objects seen through it and had the power of concentrating beams of light to a focus. A piece of transparent material with these or similar properties is called a *lens*. The surfaces may have any form, but usually they are spherical. Plane surfaces are included in the above statement, since a plane is a sphere with a very large radius of curvature.

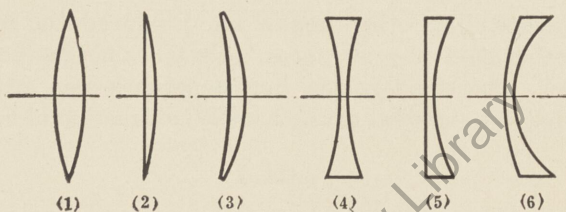


FIG. 43.—Types of lenses.

There are six general ways of combining spherical surfaces which are illustrated in the six types of lenses, shown in Fig. 43. The three types which are thicker at the center are called *converging* or *convex* lenses. They tend to make rays converge to a "burning point," or real focus. The lenses which are thinner at the center are said to be *diverging* or *concave*. The three types of converging lenses shown in the figure are (1) biconvex, (2) plano-convex, (3) concavo-convex. The three types of diverging lenses are (4) biconcave, (5) plano-concave, (6) convexo-concave.

**59. Optical Path.**—In Fig. 44 is shown a wave, *IPB*, at the moment of incidence on a biconvex lens and at the moment of emergence, *JQD*. The shape of the emerging wave may be found exactly by applying Huyghens' principle to the passage

of the wave through each refracting surface. The procedure at each surface is identical with that used in dealing with the refraction at a plane (Art. 43), the centers of the wavelets being taken at various points on the surface, and the radii being found by referring to the wavelets tangent to the form the wave would take if there were no refraction.

Let  $t$  be the time taken for the wave to travel from  $B$  to  $D$  and from  $P$  to  $Q$ . If  $V_1$  represents the velocity of the light in the external medium and  $V_2$  the velocity in the lens, then

$$BD = V_2 t \text{ and } PRQ = V_1 t.$$

Hence it follows that

$$t = \frac{BD}{V_2} = \frac{PRQ}{V_1}.$$

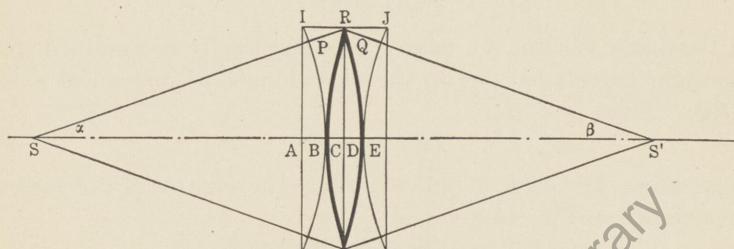


FIG. 44.—Refraction by converging lens.

Since

$$\frac{V}{V_2} = n_2 \text{ and } \frac{V}{V_1} = n_1,$$

it follows that

$$n_2 BD = n_1 PRQ = Vt,$$

where  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the respective indices of the two media. If the outer medium is air then  $n_1$  is, of course, put equal to 1. In general, the distance  $d$  in any material multiplied by the index  $n$  is called the *optical path* and, as shown above, is proportional to the time taken for light to travel that distance. In fact, it is equal to the velocity of light in space multiplied by the time  $t$ , so that the optical path  $nd$  is equal to the distance the light would travel in a vacuum, or approximately through air, in the time  $t$ . For this reason, it is often called the *equivalent air path*.

**60. Conjugate Focal Relation.**—Consider the case of a biconvex lens with a point object at a distance  $u$  from the lens on its

principal axis of symmetry as shown in Fig. 44. As explained above, such a lens with a thicker central portion retards the Huyghens' wavelets through the center so that the emerging wave has its curvature changed. Huyghens' construction, as well as experiment, shows that if the aperture is not over 8 degrees, the emerging wave is practically spherical. It then converges to a point at its geometrical center  $S'$  at a distance  $v$  from the lens.

Suppose that the medium surrounding the lens is air ( $n_1 = 1$ ) and suppose that the index of the glass is  $n$ . The time taken for light to travel through the glass  $BD$  is equal to the time taken for the light to travel through air from  $P$  to  $Q$  as explained above. Therefore, the optical paths are equal; that is,

$$PRQ = nBD.$$

If the angle  $\alpha$  is not too large it can practically be assumed that the light travels parallel to the axis along  $IRJ$  instead of along  $PRQ$ . Then

$$IRJ = nBD.$$

Separating the terms on both sides into the sagittas of the various arcs shown in Fig. 44 gives

$$AB + BC + CD + DE = nBC + nCD$$

or

$$AB + DE = (n - 1)(BC + CD).$$

Now if the radius of the incident wave is  $u$  and that of the emerging wave is  $v$  and if  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are the radii of curvature of the front and back surfaces respectively, and  $y$  is equal to  $CR$ , then

$$\frac{y^2}{2u} + \frac{y^2}{2v} = (n - 1) \left( \frac{y^2}{2r_1} + \frac{y^2}{2r_2} \right)$$

or

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = (n - 1) \left( \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} \right) = \frac{1}{f}.$$

This is the formula expressing the relation between conjugate foci at distances  $u$  and  $v$  from the lens. If the object is very far away,  $v = f$ , so that  $f$  is the distance from the lens to the point to which parallel rays are focused. It corresponds to a similar quantity defined in Art. 34, and is called the *focal length* of the lens.

In this derivation,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $r_1$ , and  $r_2$  have all been taken as positive when the surfaces of which they are the radii are curved in the manner shown in Fig. 44. If any of these surfaces should be turned oppositely with respect to the direction of the incident light, as they often are, the values of the radii must be given a negative sign when substituted in the above formula. Similarly, if on solving for one of them, it comes out negative, as  $v$ , for example, when  $u$  is less than  $f$ , it means that the direction in which that quantity is to be measured is opposite to that shown in Fig. 44. Thus the transmitted wave is diverging, and the image is virtual.

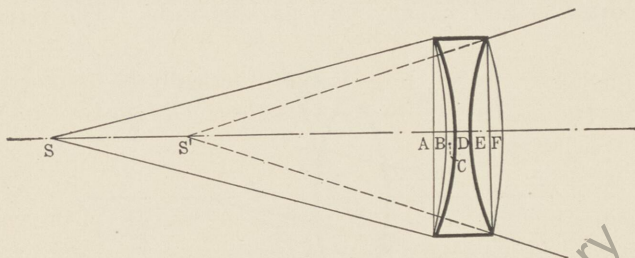


FIG. 45.—Refraction by diverging lens

The same formula will apply to any of the six types of lenses if the same rule of signs is used. To show this, the formula for a diverging lens is derived below. Equating the optical paths through the center and the edge of the lens (Fig. 45), it is found that

$$nAE = BC + nCD + DF,$$

or

$$nAC + nCD + nDE = AC - AB + nCD + DE + EF,$$

giving

$$AB - EF = (n - 1) (-AC - DE).$$

Substituting  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $r_1$ , and  $r_2$ , with due regard to their signs gives

$$\frac{y^2}{2u} + \frac{y^2}{2v} = (n - 1) \left( \frac{y^2}{2r_1} + \frac{y^2}{2r_2} \right)$$

or

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = (n - 1) \left( \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} \right).$$

**61. Center of a Lens.**—In any lens there are always some rays that emerge parallel to their original direction. These are called *principal rays* and they determine what are called *secondary axes* of the lens, the principal axis being a line through the centers of curvature of the lens faces. If the lens is thin, there is a slight sidewise displacement of the principal ray which, however, is often negligible. For a thick lens, the displacement may be considerable; in fact the theory is not as simple as that given above. It can be shown that in any case, all principal rays pass through a fixed point  $B$  (Fig. 46) on the principal axis of the lens. Let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be the centers of curvature of the two surfaces. From them draw  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , any two parallel radii. The refraction

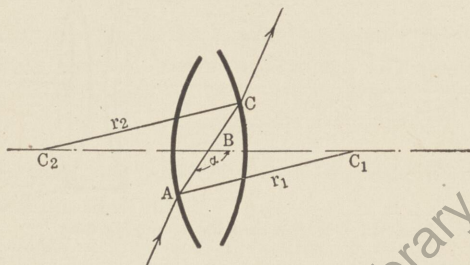


FIG. 46.—Optical center of a lens.

producing the refracted ray  $ABC$  will be like that made by a plane parallel plate, since the surfaces at  $A$  and  $C$  are parallel to each other by construction, and hence the ray  $ABC$  makes equal angles with the normals. Consequently, the incident and emergent rays will be parallel. It will be shown that any such undeviated ray, at any angle whatsoever will pass through the same point  $B$  on the axis. Because the radii are parallel, the triangles  $ABC_1$  and  $CBC_2$  are similar, so that

$$\frac{C_2B}{BC_1} = \frac{C_2C}{C_1A} = \frac{r_2}{r_1}.$$

Since  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are fixed quantities, this ratio determines the position of  $B$  between  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , this being such that it divides the distance  $C_1C_2$  in the given ratio. This ratio is the same no matter what the angle of the principal rays may be. Hence  $B$  is the crossing point for all principal rays. If the lens is thin,  $B$

may be taken to coincide with the geometrical center, and the sidewise displacement of the rays may be neglected.

**62. Graphical Determination of the Image.**—It has been shown that there is a definite image position for each object point which may be found by solving

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{f},$$

when used with the proper signs. There is also a definite magnification for each object and image distance. This can be derived by means of a geometrical construction of the image. The most convenient rays to trace through the lens in order to find the image are indicated by the ray bundles of Fig. 47. The

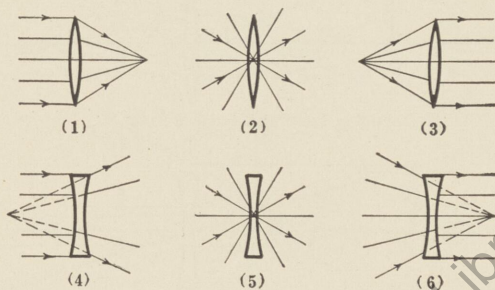
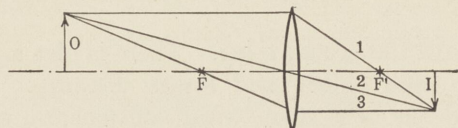


FIG. 47.—Ray passage through lenses.

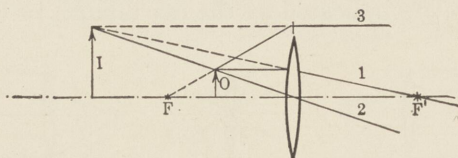
lens will be assumed very thin so that the principal rays may be drawn undeviated. In the first place, rays parallel to the principal axis on the object side will all be refracted through the principal focus  $F'$  as shown in (1) and (4). Secondly, rays through the optical center are undeviated, *e.g.*, (2) and (5). If a third ray is desired, one may use any ray through or toward the principal focus on the object side which will be refracted parallel to the axis, *e.g.*, (3) and (6). As shown in this figure, the relative positions of the two focal points on the two sides of a diverging lens are reversed, the distances to the lens being negative. The application of these rays to the location of the image in a few standard cases is shown in Fig. 48, the numbers on the rays corresponding to the numbers used in Fig. 47.

It will be seen from these diagrams that the object and image always subtend the same angle at the lens. Their sizes are, therefore, proportional to their respective distances from the lens. Therefore the magnification is given by the formula:

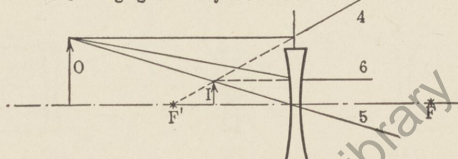
$$M = \frac{I}{O} = \frac{v}{u}.$$



I Converging Lens-Object Outside of Focus



II Converging Lens-Object Inside of Focus



III Diverging Lens-Object Anywhere in Front of Lens

FIG. 48.—Graphical location of image.

**63. Object and Image Relation.**—The image locations for various positions of the object as well as the sizes of the images are most conveniently obtained by a variation of the graphical construction of the preceding paragraph. Suppose an object of some definite height, perpendicular to the axis, is moved from a great distance (infinity) toward the lens. Let this be a converging lens with foci  $F$  and  $F'$ , as in Fig. 49a. One of the focal points is primed to distinguish it from the other, since this is often necessary, as a comparison of the first and last constructions of Fig. 48 will show. As the object is moved toward the lens its top will successively touch the points 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. and these will produce images  $1'$ ,  $2'$ ,  $3'$ ,  $4'$ , etc. The ray parallel to the axis along which the top of the object moves is refracted in the direc-

tion  $5'F'$ . The image of any point on the first ray lies on  $5'F'$  at its intersection with a ray through the center of the lens. Some of these rays are also shown in the figure. It will be observed that object points to the right of the lens are also considered. These are "virtual objects," since the light rays coming from the left do not actually cross at these points. These points are foci (images) by other lenses not shown in the figure. The corresponding values of  $u$  are negative. It will also be noticed that as the object moves from infinity to the lens and beyond, the image moves in the same direction starting from the principal focus  $F'$ .

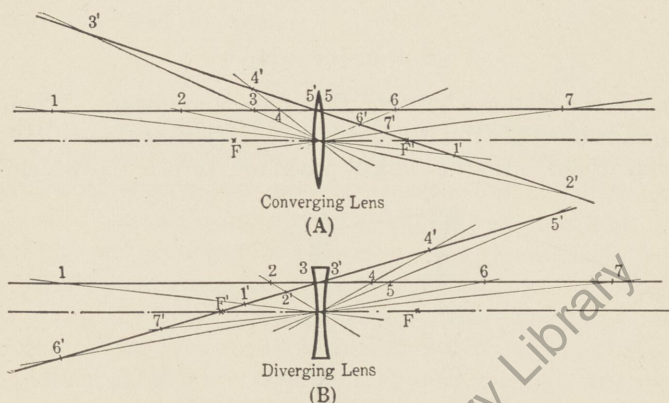


FIG. 49.—Dependence of size and position of image on position of object.

When the object reaches  $F$ , the image is at infinity on the image side and when the object gets nearer than  $F$ , the image becomes a virtual image on the other side of the lens. The image always moves in the same direction as the object except for the infinite jump when the object is near the front focal point. The displacements of the image points from the axis of the lens give the sizes of the images for an object whose other extremity lies on the axis.

A similar diagram can be drawn for a diverging lens, as shown in Fig. 49b. In this case,  $F'$  is in front of the lens.

**64. Measurement of Focal Lengths.**—The determination of the focal length of a thin converging lens of moderate power is relatively easy. The position of the image for some definite position of the object may be found and  $f$  calculated by its relation to  $u$  and  $v$ . On an optical bench of 1 meter in length this is easily

carried out if the focal length of the lens is less than 25 centimeters but if it is not too small. Lenses of longer focal length would not give a real image on such a bench because the shortest distance between the object and its real image is four times the focal length of the lens. This can be proved either experimentally or mathematically. When the object and image are closest together  $u$  equals  $v$ , so that

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{u} = \frac{2}{u} = \frac{1}{f},$$

or

$$u = v = 2f,$$

and

$$d = u + v = 4f,$$

where  $d$  is the distance between the object and image. When the image and object are this distance apart, the lens is exactly halfway between them. If the object and the screen on which the

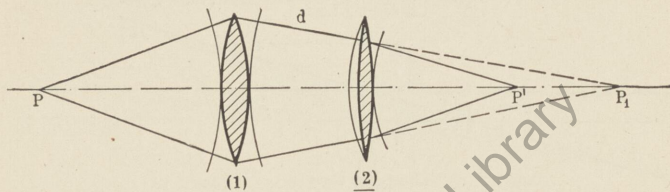


FIG. 50.—Refraction by two lenses.

image is projected are farther apart than  $4f$ , one can find two positions of the lens between them, both of which will give a real image. If one measures the values of  $u$  and  $v$  for these two cases one finds that the new  $v$  is the same as the old  $u$ , and the new  $u$  is the old  $v$ .

When a lens of long focal length is to be measured, it is customary to use an extra lens in combination with it. This keeps the image within the range of the optical bench. Likewise, a diverging lens may have its focal length measured by the use of a converging lens sufficiently strong to make the final image real. The arrangement of the lenses in such cases is as shown in Fig. 50, the light from the first lens being intercepted by the second. The "object" used with the second lens is a virtual one (negative  $u$ ) being really the image projected by the first lens toward the point a distance  $u$  behind the lens to be tested. This distance  $u$  can be measured by temporarily removing the second lens and measuring

the distance to the image by the first lens, which can then be located easily. On replacing the second lens, the distance to the resulting image is measured. This gives the value of  $v$ . The focal length is then given by the lens formula, in which  $u$  has a negative value.

**65. Combinations of Lenses.**—The cases just mentioned deal with combinations of two lenses. In general, if a thin lens of focal length  $f_2$  be placed at a distance  $d$  from a thin lens of focal length  $f_1$ , as is shown in Fig. 50; then, for the first lens

$$\frac{1}{u_1} + \frac{1}{v_1} = \frac{1}{f_1}, \quad (1)$$

and for the second, likewise,

$$\frac{1}{u_2} + \frac{1}{v_2} = \frac{1}{f_2}. \quad (2)$$

The object  $P$  is at a distance  $u_1$  in front of the first lens, the first image being at some distance  $v_1$ . This means that the radius of curvature of the wave just emerging from the first lens after refraction is  $v_1$ . The radius of curvature of the wave incident on the second lens will therefore be  $v_1 - d = -u_2$ , the negative sign of  $u_2$  being in accordance with our convention of signs. Using this value of  $u_2$ , the lens formula (2) may be applied to obtain  $v_2$ , which locates the image with respect to the second lens. To find its size, the magnification formula is applied twice, in other words

$$\frac{I}{O} = \frac{v_2}{u_2} \cdot \frac{v_1}{u_1}.$$

The case of two thin lenses touching each other ( $d = 0$ ) is a special case of importance. Such a combination is called a doublet and may be considered to be a thin lens if its components are very thin. One can then put  $u_1 = u$ ,  $v_2 = v$ , and  $d = 0$ . Making these substitutions in equations (1) and (2) and adding, it is found that, since  $v_1 = -u_2$ ,  $1/u_2$  cancels and consequently

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2}.$$

The quantity on the left must be the reciprocal of the focal length of the doublet,  $1/f$ , since it is the value of  $1/v$  when  $u = \infty$ . Therefore

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2}.$$

**66. Strength of a Lens.**—In the discussion of lenses the reciprocal of the focal length appears very often. It is usually referred to as the strength or power of the lens. In particular, the reciprocal of the focal length in meters is called the power of the lens in *dipters*. Conversely, the reciprocal of the power in dipters is the focal length in meters. A *plus* lens is a converging lens and a *minus* lens is diverging. Thus, for example, a  $+0.2D$  lens is a converging lens having a focal length of 5 meters. This terminology is much used in designating the strengths of spectacle lenses. It will be observed that when thin lenses are combined in contact, the strengths are additive, for

$$\frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} = \frac{1}{f},$$

hence

$$D_1 + D_2 = D.$$

**67. Thick Lenses.**—The theory given in the preceding pages applies only to single thin lenses, in which the thickness is negligible in comparison with  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $f$ . If the thickness is not



FIG. 51.—Thick lenses and location of principal points.

negligible, the lens formula becomes complicated. It may, however, be reduced to a simple form, in fact the same form as for thin lenses, provided that the distances  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $f$ , are measured, not from the faces or even the center of the lens, but from two fixed points usually inside the lens. Object distances are measured from one of them,  $P$  (Fig. 51), while image distances are measured from the other  $P'$ . These points are called the *principal points* of the lens. In dealing with thick lenses not only the focal lengths but also the locations of the principal points must be known. Their locations in some common types of lenses are outside the lens, as shown in Fig. 51. By a thick lens is meant not only a single lens which is thick, but also any combination of thin lenses when it is regarded as a single compound lens.

**68. Aberrations of Lenses.**—In the discussion of lenses, we have regarded (1) the aperture of the lenses to be small, (2) the

inclined cones of rays to focus as perfectly as the axial, and (3) the index of refraction to be a definite constant (independent of color). This was done for the purpose of simplifying the first discussion, and because the results so obtained hold for the perfect or ideal lens. Actually there is no perfect single lens, and often cases arise when the defects must be considered and eliminated. Any instrument of high magnifying power would, in fact, be worthless if the defects of the individual lenses were not balanced so as to give a perfect or near enough perfect combination. The greatest number of defects or "aberrations" considered in the design of the finest lenses is nine. There are, however, three of these which are more important than the rest, and only these will be considered here. These are suggested by the three approximations mentioned at the beginning of this paragraph. They are called (1) *spherical aberration*, (2) *astigmatism*, and (3) *chromatic aberration*.

**69. Spherical Aberration.**—If the diameter of a lens is not small compared to its focal length, the refracted waves will not

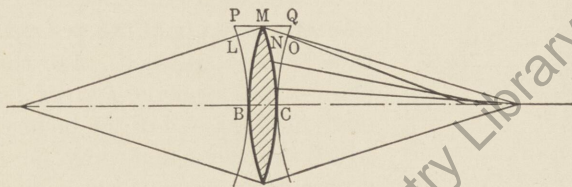


FIG. 52.—Spherical aberration.

be exactly spherical even for object points on the axis. In this case, there will be no definite point focus for all the rays. This effect is called spherical aberration. It was left out of consideration in the preceding theory by taking a lens with so small an aperture that all the rays could be considered as traveling practically parallel to the axis, as  $PQ$ , in Fig. 52, instead of  $LMN$ . For an aperture angle of only 8 degrees or less this assumption leads to an error of less than 1 per cent, becoming greater with increasing angle. A formula for the radius of the refracted wave was derived by taking  $PQ$  equal to  $nBC$ , thus locating  $Q$  with reference to  $P$  and determining the radius of curvature,  $v$ , of the reflected wave. Now the distance  $nBC$  is really to be measured in the direction of  $LMN$  and will reach to

some point  $O$  so that  $LMNO$  is the actual distance traveled in air during the time the center travels from  $B$  to  $C$ . Referring to the figure, it is seen that  $LMN$  is less than  $PQ$  so that  $O$  will lie beyond  $N$  as shown, and the refracted wave will really be more strongly curved than it was considered to be. As points further from the axis are taken, the increased curvature will be more marked while for points near the axis the assumptions previously made will be justified. These outer zones of the wave which are more sharply curved will focus closer to the lens, in fact, along a caustic curve with its tip at the focus of the central rays.

**70. Reduction of the Spherical Aberration.**—Since the marginal rays in a lens undergo too great a deviation, anything which

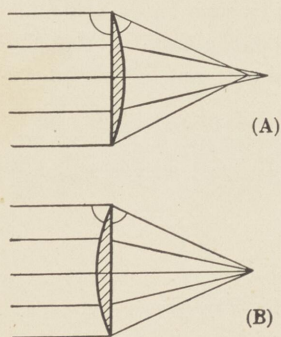


Fig. 53.—Reduction of spherical aberration.

will diminish the deviation will reduce the amount of spherical aberration. Since the portions of a lens are equivalent to prisms, the lens faces can be so curved that the light passage through them will be symmetrical. The deviation will then be a minimum as in the case of a prism and the desired end will thus be accomplished. For this reason plano- and concavo-convex lenses are often used instead of the biconvex form.

Much improvement may be obtained with a plano-convex lens turned in the right way. This is shown in Fig. 53. It is easy to see that the rays in  $b$  pass through the lens more symmetrically than in  $a$ .

**71. Aberration-free Points of a Sphere.**—There is one important exception to the general rule that a cone of rays must be narrow in order that refraction at a spherical surface be free from spherical aberration. This will, however, only occur when the object and image are respectively at certain definite points called aberration-free points. Any sphere has a pair of such points which may be found by a geometrical construction first given by Weierstrass. Consider a sphere of radius  $r$  and index  $n$  surrounded by air (index = 1). Draw two concentric circles with radii  $nr$  and  $r/n$ . The intersections of any diameter with these two circles are aberration-free points, e.g., points  $A$  and  $B$  in Fig. 54. This is proved by showing that any ray from

one of them, say  $BC$ , will, after refraction, coincide with  $CD$  whose projection passes through  $A$ . The directions of  $BC$  and  $CD$  with respect to the normal to the surface  $OC$ , a radius, must satisfy the law of refraction, namely,

$$\frac{\sin \phi}{\sin \phi'} = n.$$

To show that they do, proceed as follows: The triangle  $AOC$  is similar to the triangle  $BOC$  because the angle  $O$  is common to both of them and because the sides are in the ratio

$$\frac{OC}{OB} = \frac{AO}{CO} = n$$

by construction. Therefore the angles  $OBC$  and  $\phi$  are equal. The sine law of trigonometry gives

$$\frac{\sin \phi}{\sin \phi'} = \frac{OC}{OB} = n,$$

which proves the proposition that  $BC$  and  $ACD$  as drawn above obey the law of refraction. Since  $C$  was any point on the sphere, this proves that any ray  $BC$  is refracted

so that its projection passes through  $A$ . Therefore  $A$  is a virtual image of  $B$  and is free from spherical aberration. This principle is applied in the construction of immersion lenses for microscopes. The lens is in the form of a hemisphere and the object is immersed in oil of the same index as the lens. This is equivalent to imbedding the object in a sphere of index  $n$ . The image obtained at  $A$  when the object is at  $B$ , is magnified and free from spherical aberration.

**72. Astigmatism.**—If a lens gives an image on its axis which is free from spherical aberration, it does not necessarily mean that the image of a point not on the axis will be perfect. Waves from such points strike the lens obliquely and are, as a matter of fact, refracted so as to possess different curvatures in two directions at right angles, one of these principal directions being in the plane containing the ray and the principal axis. Such a

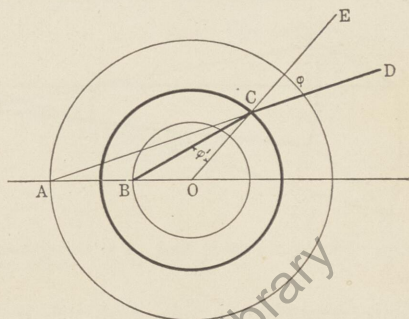


FIG. 54.—Aberration-free points of a spherical lens.

wave is shown in Fig. 55, where sections parallel to arcs 1-2 and 3-4, at right angles to the paper, have a greater curvature than sections parallel to 1-4 and 2-3. The rays in the former sections will come to a focus along a vertical line 1,2 - 3,4, while the latter rays will come to a focus along 1,4 - 2,3 farther back and perpendicular to the first. These lines are called focal lines and are the astigmatic images of the point source. Such astigmatic images always result from oblique refraction by ordinary lenses. In some types of lenses this is very objectionable and must be removed by compounding with lenses of different types of glass with curvatures designed so as to neutralize their astigmatism. Such combinations of lenses are said to be anastigmatic.

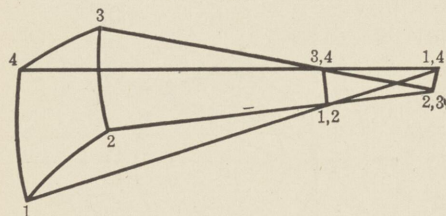


Fig. 55.—Astigmatic foci of a non-spherical wave.

They are much used in photography.

Cylindrical lenses illustrate the extreme case of astigmatic lenses. They are often used to magnify lines on scales where only one dimension need be magnified, namely the

distance between the lines. A wave falling on such a lens converges only in the direction of a line normal to the axis of the cylindrical curvature. In azimuths at right angles, the effect is like that of a plane parallel plate.

Astigmatic lenses are used to correct for astigmatism of the eye. Such spectacle lenses are lenses with one surface spherical and the other one either cylindrical or toric. A *toric* surface is one which has the shape obtained by rotating a circular arc about a line not passing through its center of curvature. Such sphero-cylindrical and sphero-toric lenses have different powers in the two principal meridians of maximum and minimum curvature. The powers can be expressed in diopters as before.

In case the two surfaces are ground prismatically, there is a deviation of the principal rays and, therefore, of the image. The power of this prismatic effect in *prism diopters* is the deviation of the light in centimeters at a distance of one meter. For prisms of small angle this is roughly equal to the angle of the prism in degrees.

**73. Chromatic Aberration.**—The third defect of lenses mentioned above was the effect due to the variation of the index of refraction with wave length. Since the focal length of a lens depends on the value of  $n$ , it is evident that it must be different for different colors. The expression for the focal length may be written in the form

$$\frac{1}{f} = (n - 1)K,$$

where  $K$  is written for the part of the expression that depends only on the shape of the lens. Hence  $K$  is a geometrical constant, while  $n$  is a physical constant depending on certain physical properties of the glass. Since  $n$  is greater for violet light than for red, the focal length must be less and the violet rays

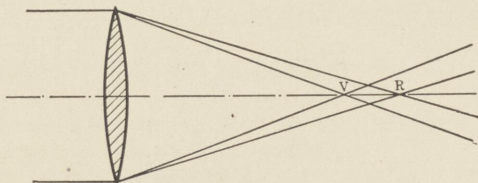


FIG. 56.—Chromatic aberration.

bent closer to the lens, as shown in Fig. 56. By cementing to such a lens a diverging lens of equal dispersion but smaller power, it is possible to neutralize the dispersion without eliminating the converging power entirely. Such a second correcting lens must be made of glass having a greater dispersive power if one desires a converging combination. Hence, the diverging lens would in this case be made of flint glass and the converging lens of crown glass. The combination is called an achromatic doublet. The relations which must exist between the dispersive powers and the focal lengths are not very hard to derive.

Suppose that it is desired to focus  $F$  (blue) light together with  $C$  (red) light.  $F$  and  $C$  are two Fraunhofer lines. For the first lens

$$\frac{1}{f'_C} = (n'_C - 1)K' \text{ and } \frac{1}{f'_F} = (n'_F - 1)K'.$$

For the second

$$\frac{1}{f''_C} = (n''_C - 1)K'' \text{ and } \frac{1}{f''_F} = (n''_F - 1)K''.$$

For the combination, since

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{f'} + \frac{1}{f''},$$

$$\frac{1}{f_C} = (n'_C - 1)K' + (n''_C - 1)K'',$$

and

$$\frac{1}{f_F} = (n'_F - 1)K' + (n''_F - 1)K''.$$

The focal lengths of the combination for these two colors are equal when:

$$\frac{1}{f_C} = \frac{1}{f_F}$$

or

$$(n'_F - n'_C)K' + (n''_F - n''_C)K'' = 0.$$

Now

$$K' = \frac{1}{f'_D(n'_D - 1)},$$

and

$$K'' = \frac{1}{f''_D(n''_D - 1)}.$$

Substituting in the above gives

$$\frac{\delta'}{f'} + \frac{\delta''}{f''} = 0,$$

where  $\delta'$  and  $\delta''$  are the respective dispersive powers, and  $f'$  and  $f''$  are the focal lengths of the lenses for some average wave length ( $D$ , for example). The resultant focal length of the doublet is given by

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{f'} + \frac{1}{f''}.$$

If one has at his disposal two kinds of glass of known dispersive powers and desires to construct an achromatic doublet having any focal length  $f$ , the last two equations above will enable him to determine the focal lengths of the lens components.

Chromatic aberration may also be reduced by the use of two thin converging lenses at a distance apart equal to half the sum of their focal lengths. This kind of combination is often used, especially in eyepieces of optical instruments. If the focal lengths are equal, it is easier to see the truth of the above statement although it is perfectly general. In such a case the first lens will be at the principal focus of the second and so the dis-

persed rays from any point of the first lens will be made parallel by the second, as shown in Fig. 57. The eye will focus all such parallel rays to the same point on the retina and so a white image will be seen.

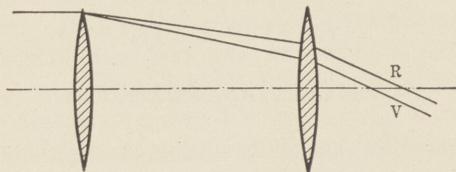


FIG. 57.—Partial correction of chromatic aberration.

### Problems

- Find the position, nature and size of the image of an object 8 cm. high and at a distance of (a) 32 cm. and (b) 16 cm. from a converging lens whose focal length is 20 cm. *Ans.* (a)  $v = 53.3$  cm.; real;  $I = 13.3$  cm.; (b)  $v = -80$  cm.; virtual;  $I = 40$  cm.
- Solve Problem 1 if the lens is diverging. *Ans.* (a)  $v = -12.3$  cm.; virtual;  $I = 3.08$  cm.; (b)  $v = -8.88$  cm.; virtual;  $I = 4.44$  cm.
- Show by means of diagrams how the above problems may be solved graphically by tracing rays through the lens.
- An image five times as large as the object is projected on a screen 5 m. away from the lens. What is its focal length? *Ans.* 83.4 cm.
- The radii of curvature of the faces of a thin lens are 50 and 20 cm. and the index of refraction is 1.52. What is the focal length of the lens if it is (a) bi-convex; (b) concavo-convex; (c) bi-concave; (d) convexo-concave? *Ans.* (a) 27.6 cm.; (b) 64.1 cm.; (c) -27.6 cm.; (d) -64.1 cm.
- Show that there must be, in general, between an object and a screen on which its image is projected, two points at which the lens may be placed. Show also that the square root of the product of the sizes of the images in the two cases is equal to the size of the object.
- Two converging lenses, respectively 15 and 20 cm. in focal length, are placed 5 cm. apart. What is the nature, size, and position of the image of an object 5 cm. high at a distance of 10 cm. from the first lens? *Ans.* Real;  $I = 20$  cm.;  $v_2 = 46.67$  cm.
- Derive the relation between the position of the image and object in the case of a bi-convex lens of index  $n$  immersed in a liquid of index  $n'$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{n - n'}{n'} \left( \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} \right)$ .
- If the focal length of a lens whose index is 1.52, is 50 cm. in air, what is the focal length in water (index = 1.33)? *Ans.* 182 cm.
- If a lens is cemented over an opening into a tank containing some liquid, what formula will give the object and image relation? Show that the focal length will have two different values depending on the direction of the light. *Ans.*  $\frac{n_a}{u} + \frac{n_l}{v} = (n_g - n_a) \frac{1}{r_1} + (n_g - n_l) \frac{1}{r_2}$ .

## CHAPTER VIII

### OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS

**74. The Eye.**—The purpose of optical instruments is to aid and to extend the powers of the eye. Hence instruments are designed with regard to the properties of the eye, and to understand their action some of the fundamental facts in regard to the eye and to vision must be known. Actually, the eye is a very complicated instrument, but with regard to its purely optical properties it is essentially like a camera, in that a lens and diaphragm system projects an image on a sensitive screen in a chamber behind them.

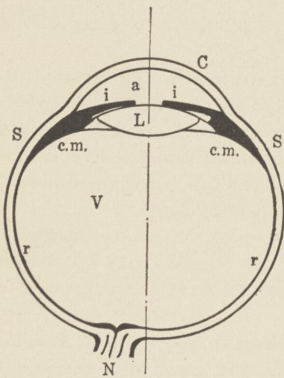


FIG. 58.—The eye.

A cross-section of the eye is shown in Fig. 58. The eye is contained in a tough coating called the sclerotica *S* which has a transparent window at *C* called the cornea. The cornea, aqueous humour, *a*, crystalline lens *L*, and vitreous humour *v* form a lens system which projects images of external objects on a layer of sensitive nerve endings called the retina which lines the posterior chamber. These nerves are all connected with the optic nerve *n*, which transmits the signals to the brain

in a manner which does not concern us here. The iris *i* acts as a diaphragm in controlling the brightness of the retinal image. The variation in size is due to a non-voluntary muscular contraction which changes the size of the iris between the limits of 2 to 5 millimeters when the brightness of the incident light changes. Optical instruments are so constructed that the bundle of rays leaving the eyepiece has a cross-section of this size.

The grainy structure of the retina has an important bearing on the ability to see fine detail by magnification. In order to

see two points as two distinct points, they must subtend an angle of 1 to 2 minutes of arc at the eye. Points closer together are not seen as separate points by the eye unless some optical device produces an image in which they subtend at least 1 minute of arc. This is the reason why a microscope not only produces a larger image but also, and what is more important, makes more detail distinguishable by increasing the angles which parts of the object subtend at the eye.

**75. Vision.**—It is important that the sensation of vision aroused by any image does not vanish instantly after cutting off the light but persists for about  $\frac{1}{10}$  second. This property is sometimes made use of, notably in moving pictures and in television where successive pictures are flashed on a screen at a rate of about fifteen per second. The pictures seem to fuse into each other and thus produce the illusion of motion. In fact, in television each individual picture is "painted" on the screen in  $\frac{1}{15}$  second by a rapidly vibrating beam of light.

The advantage of having two eyes instead of only one is not only that the image impression is more intense but also that distances are sensed. All objects are seen from a slightly different viewpoint by each eye, and the combination of these two images gives the impression of distance. This is proved by the stereoscope which consists of a pair of prismatic lenses arranged so that one sees with each eye one of two pictures which were taken from a slightly different viewpoint. Although the pictures are flat, one can see depth when the images projected on the retina differ in the proper way. Microscopes and telescopes are often made in the binocular form to obtain the stereoscopic effect.

**76. Accommodation.**—Whereas a camera is focused by changing the distance between the lens and screen, the eye is focused by a change in the focal length of the lens itself. This is brought about by the ciliary muscles (*c.m.*), which by their contraction are able to change the curvature of the lens. This is called *accommodation*.

Normally, the eye is accommodated for distant objects. This can be verified by closing them until relaxed and then opening them. Distant objects will be found in focus immediately, while to see close objects clearly, a little time is required. A normal eye can see distant objects clearly when relaxed and can accommodate

for objects as close as 25 centimeters without undue eyestrain. Since objects subtend the greatest angle at the closest distance, 25 centimeters is called the distance of most distinct vision. It is at this distance that the naked eye can see the most detail.

**77. Defective Accommodation.**—Often a person's eyes cannot accommodate objects in the range of 25 centimeters to infinity. These two distances are, respectively, called the *near* and the *far* points of the normal eye. Some eyes are nearsighted, that is, they cannot see distant objects clearly. Their far point is nearer than infinity and their near point is closer than 25 centimeters. Such an eye is said to be *myopic*. It possesses too great a power of convergence. The nearly parallel rays from distant objects are converged too strongly so that the rays come to a focus in

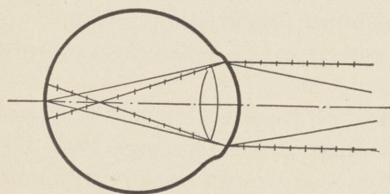


FIG. 59.—Myopia.

front of the retina even when the eye is relaxed. (Fig. 59.)

A ray bundle which comes from nearer objects can, however, be focused on the retina.

In the case of distant objects, a properly diverging bundle can be got by the use of a diverging lens in front of the

eye. Hence myopia can be counteracted by a suitable diverging lens. To find the strength of lens needed, the problem will be considered as a lens-and-image problem. The diverging lens must produce virtual images of objects in front of it such that these images lie in the range of vision for that eye. This must necessarily follow, for the eye itself is not altered, it is still nearsighted; the lens in front of it merely makes the rays seem to come to the eye from points which the unaided eye can accommodate. If the eye is otherwise normal, a diverging lens which will form images of distant objects at the far point of the eye will be the proper lens to use. This lens may not cause the near point to be shifted to a convenient distance. In such a case, separate reading glasses or bifocals must be used.

For the opposite defect, that of a farsighted or so-called *hyperopic* eye, the general principle is the same. Since such an eye does not converge rays strongly enough, a converging lens is necessary to correct it. The lens usually is of such a strength

that when the eye is relaxed, the lens and eye combination will focus distant objects sharply on the retina.

If the curvature of the lens or cornea in all directions is not the same, the refracted wave will not be spherical. The eye is then said to be *astigmatic*. To correct for this, a cylindrical lens of the proper strength and orientation is used to compensate for the distortion of the refracting surfaces of the eye. The usual cause of ocular astigmatism is a non-spherical cornea.

**78. Simple Microscope.**—The apparent size of an object seen by the eye is not so much dependent on the actual size of the object as on the angle it subtends at the eye. The closer an object is placed to the eye, the greater the angle and the larger it appears. It is, however, impossible for the normal eye to see

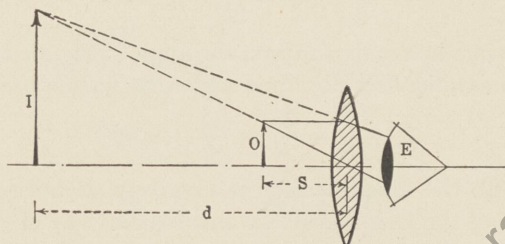


FIG. 60.—The magnifying glass.

comfortably for any length of time objects closer than 25 centimeters. Nevertheless, it is possible to look through a pinhole at objects like fine print at distances as close as 2 centimeters from the eye. The angle subtended by them is then greater and they appear magnified in the same proportion. Pinhole images are always very faint; so it is customary to use a lens to aid the eye in focusing the rays. A converging lens will aid the eye in accommodating for close objects just as it does in case of farsightedness. The magnification is the same as that produced by a pinhole with the object at the same distance, but the image is very much brighter. Figure 60 shows a magnifying lens and the virtual image it forms at a distance  $d$  which may be 25 (or more) centimeters from the eye. This places the image at a point where it can be seen by a normal eye at least. The object itself is at some distance  $S$  from the lens which is slightly less than the focal length  $f$ . This distance is very nearly equal to the focal length of the lens

when the latter is small enough compared to the distance of the image. To calculate the magnification conveniently, it will be assumed that the eye is very close to the lens so that the angles subtended at the lens and at the eye are practically the same. Then if  $O$  is a small object or a small portion of a larger one, and if  $I$  is its image and if  $\beta$  is the angle subtended by them at the eye, then, since for small angles  $\beta = \tan \beta$ , we can write:

$$\beta = \frac{O}{S}.$$

The largest angle that the object can subtend and still be seen clearly without the lens is the angle subtended by  $O$  at a distance of 25 centimeters. Denoting this angle by  $\alpha$ , we have

$$\alpha = \frac{O}{25}.$$

Since the retinal image depends on the angle subtended at the eye, the visual magnification obtained when the lens is used is

$$M = \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = \frac{25}{S} = \frac{25}{f} \text{ (nearly).}$$

It is seen that the magnification is inversely proportional to the focal length of the lens. This is one reason why  $1/f$  has been called the power of a lens.

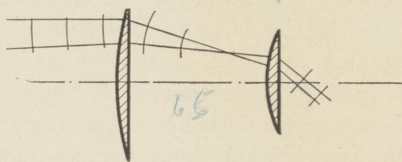
The image may be at any distance beyond 25 centimeters without changing the results of the above paragraph. In such cases the size of the image changes, its distance from the eye also changes so that the angle it subtends at the eye is practically unchanged and equal to  $O/f$  and the size of the retinal image is the same. The angle subtended by the object at the reading distance is always  $O/25$  for the normal eye. Hence the resulting visual magnification which refers to retinal images is nearly independent of the image distance. This visual magnification may be vastly different from the linear magnification,  $I/O$ . It tells how much larger an object looks with the aid of the optical appliance, which is a matter of angles subtended and not actual sizes alone.

The formula obtained indicates that any magnifying power may be obtained by merely choosing a lens with a short enough focal length. Although this is true, it is impossible to use a single lens for magnifications above about eight times because

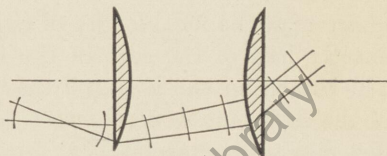
of the defects of the image. The utilization of higher magnifications is mainly a problem in designing a combination of lenses in which the defects of the individual lenses will neutralize each other.

**79. Eyepieces.**—Eyepieces of optical instruments are forms of magnifying glasses of considerable importance. These consist of a combination of lenses at the eye end of the instrument and are used to magnify the image produced by the objective lens. Usually they consist of two lenses mounted a few centimeters apart. A combination of lenses is used instead of one lens, for the purpose of reducing spherical and chromatic aberration.

The lens nearest the eye is called the *eye lens*, and that at the other end is called the *field lens*. The purpose of the latter is to bend the cones of rays coming from the objective so that they focus closer to the axis where more of them may send light to the eye and thus increase the field of view. The two lenses are



Huyghens' Eyepiece  
(A)



Ramsden's Eyepiece  
(B)

FIG. 61.—Eyepieces.

so shaped and spaced that the light passage through them is as symmetrical as possible. This reduces spherical aberration. The lenses are, moreover, placed exactly or nearly at a distance from each other equal to half the sum of their focal lengths, so that chromatic aberration is nearly eliminated.

The form of eyepiece in common use on microscopes is one designed by Huyghens and shown in Fig. 61a. This consists of two plano-convex lenses of which the first has three times the focal length of the second and is placed at a distance of twice the focal length of the second to reduce chromatic aberration. The field lens in combination with the objective produces a real image inside the eyepiece itself. This image is examined by the eye through the eye lens, which produces a virtual image in a position convenient for visual examination.

If cross-wires or a scale are to be used in the instrument, another form of eyepiece is preferable. This is known as the Ramsden eyepiece (Fig. 61*b*). It can be focused on an image in front of the entire combination instead of only between its component parts. Cross-wires or a scale may then be fixed in the tube in front of the eyepiece and the image projected on them. The eyepiece as a whole magnifies both the image and the scale or the wires. Such an arrangement is much easier to focus besides possessing the advantage of a less distorted image on the cross-wires. The field lens of the Huyghens combination does not bend all the cones of rays toward the axis in quite the right proportion to make an undistorted image for measurement. The Huyghens combination is, however, more perfectly corrected for spherical and chromatic aberration so that it is used whenever the image is not to be projected on a scale or cross-wires.

The Ramsden eyepiece is made up of two plano-convex lenses of equal focal length separated by a distance equal to three-quarters of the focal length of either lens. The separation is not exactly half of the sum of the focal lengths of the two lenses. The reason for this is that if the lenses were so placed, the surface of the field lens would be seen in the eye lens together with all dirt marks or scratches that might be on it, and this would mar the image. The actual construction is a compromise which throws the surface of the first lens out of focus without having a very bad effect on the corrections for the aberrations.

**80. Compound Microscope.**—A simple plano-convex lens will magnify up to eight times without the aberrations being too harmful. For magnifications up to about twenty, however, combinations of lenses such as the Ramsden eyepiece just described are very suitable. For magnifications of several hundred, a still more complicated combination of lenses must be employed in order that the necessary corrections may be made for the various aberrations and so produce a bright image showing the finest detail clearly. Such a combination of lenses is called a compound microscope. A cross-section of one showing the lens system is given in Fig. 62, together with a simplified two-lens system which illustrates the most essential optical processes. The lens system  $O$ , which is called the objective, forms an image  $I_1$  of the object which is again magnified by the eyepiece  $E$ .

A Huyghens eyepiece is usually employed, the image falling beyond the field lens and being displaced by it to  $I'_1$ . This does not change the simple theory of magnification, as illustrated in the diagram, for the first image  $I_1$  can be considered to be magnified by the combination of lenses which make up the eyepiece as by a single unit. The magnification by the eyepiece alone will be  $M_e = 25/f_2$  as before, and that for the objective will be  $M_o = L/f_1$ , where  $L$  is approximately the length of the microscope tube, 25 is the distance of most distinct vision, from which the object would be examined without a microscope, and  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are, respectively, the focal lengths of the objective and of the eyepiece. The resultant magnification will be

$$M = \frac{25L}{f_1 f_2}$$

For a high magnification, the formula clearly shows that the focal lengths of both the objective and of the eyepiece should be short and that the length of the tube should be as great as is convenient.

In the chapter on Diffraction it will be explained why the finest detail separately distinguished in

any image depends on the wave length of the light used and on the aperture of the cone of rays which enter the objective lens. The distance between two points which are so close as to be just separated in the image is proportional to the wave length of the light used and inversely proportional to the aperture. For a microscope, this leads to the conclusion that it is impossible to make a microscope which will show separately two points closer together than about one-third of the average wave length of the light used.

**81. Astronomical Telescope.**—An astronomical telescope likewise consists of a pair of lens systems for similar reasons as in the case of a microscope. In this case, however, the object is very far

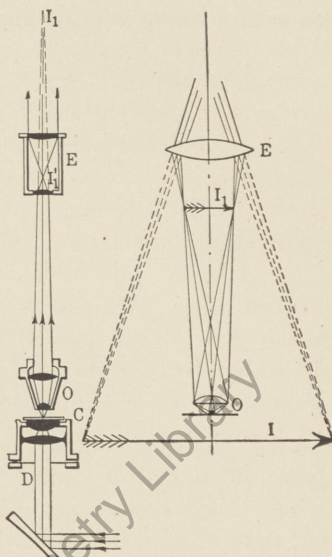


FIG. 62.—Compound microscope.

away from the first lens, so that the image is very nearly at its focus instead of the object being near the focus as before. Figure 63 shows a cross-section through a telescope. Usually cross-wires and a Ramsden eyepiece are used. Since the object is to be regarded as inaccessible, the telescope brings about a magnification merely by enlarging the visual angle. This angular magnification is usually much larger than the linear magnification of the object. The magnification produced by the objective alone is  $M_0 = \beta/\alpha$  where  $\alpha$  is the angle subtended by the object, Fig. 63,

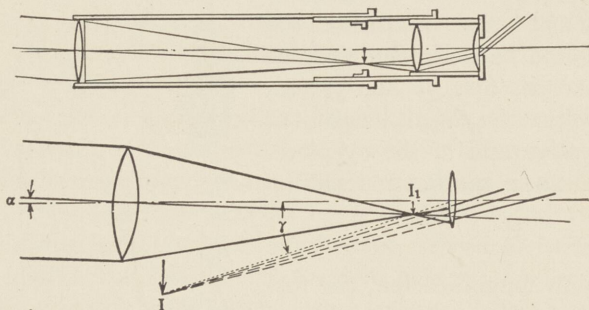


FIG. 63.—Telescope.

and  $\beta$  is the angle subtended by  $I_1$ , the image by the objective alone, when this is viewed from the distance of most distinct vision. The magnification by the eyepiece is, similarly,  $\gamma/\beta$  so that the resultant magnification due to both is  $\gamma/\alpha$ , where  $\gamma$  is the angle subtended by  $I_1$ .

Because

$$\alpha = \frac{I_1}{f_1} \text{ and } \gamma = \frac{I_1}{f_2}.$$

$$M = \frac{\gamma}{\alpha} = \frac{f_1}{f_2}.$$

For high magnifications this shows that the focal length of the objective should be great while that of the eyepiece should be short. For this reason objectives for astronomical telescopes often have focal lengths of 40 to 60 feet. The largest refracting telescope in the world is at the Yerkes observatory at Williams Bay, Wisconsin, the objective having a diameter of 40 inches and a focal length of 60 feet.

**82. Terrestrial Telescopes.**—The fact that the final image is inverted is no inconvenience for some purposes, such as astronomy, but for terrestrial work it is often desirable to have an erect image. This is sometimes produced by an extra set of lenses placed between the objective and the eyepiece. These lenses invert the image but do not change the magnification, as shown in Fig. 64. The addition of these lenses makes the telescope tube

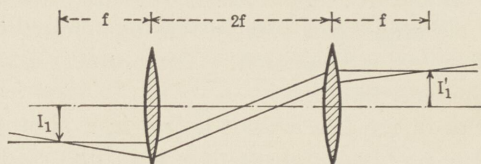


FIG. 64.—Re-inversion of image.

still longer, so that more often other schemes are preferred to obtain the same effect.

One of these other arrangements for inverting the image is a set of prisms, as shown in Fig. 65. These allow a long optical path compared with the tube length besides reinverting the image. The two telescopes of the common binoculars are of this type.

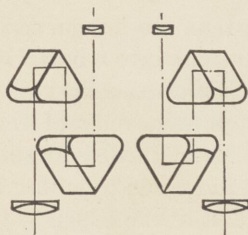


FIG. 65.—Prism binoculars.

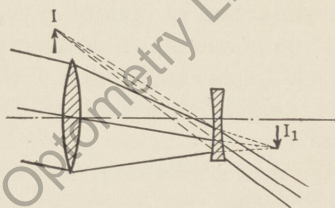


FIG. 66.—Opera glass.

Another arrangement is one which employs a diverging lens for the eyepiece. The length of the tube is then  $f_1 - f_2$  instead of  $f_1 + f_2$  as in the ordinary telescope. This is shown in Fig. 66. The first telescopes made by Galileo were of this type. In modern times the idea is very commonly used in the construction of opera glasses.

**83. The Camera.**—A camera consists of a lens, diaphragm, and shutter, mounted in an opening of an otherwise light-tight box

into which the image is projected. The most important part is the lens which must be highly corrected for a large number of aberrations. Other than those already mentioned, there are curvature of image and distortion. It is also desirable that the opening of the lens be large, so that a large amount of light is used to form the image and thus cut down the time required to obtain an impression on the photographic plate. Often, too, the field of view should be large. These ends are attained, as far as possible, by building up a lens system out of lenses of various shapes and chemical composition. The problem is a very exacting one for the lens designer.

Distortion of image is a serious defect in a photographic lens especially when architectural pictures are to be made. When a plano-convex lens is placed with the flat side facing the object, the

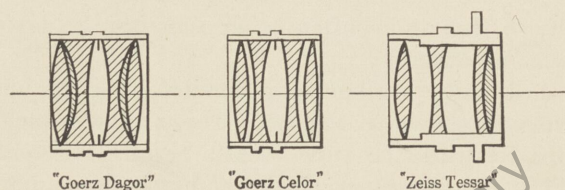


FIG. 67.—Photographic lenses.

greater refraction of oblique rays shortens the image, especially in the outer portions. This distorts a square into a barrel shaped figure. A diaphragm in front of the lens increases the distortion. A diaphragm in this position allows passage only of the rays that are the most in error. If the lens is turned around, the opposite effect is produced, and this is increased by a diaphragm behind the lens. Since the type of distortion depends on the direction of light through the lens, it is possible to combine two exactly similar lenses symmetrically on the two sides of a diaphragm and thus eliminate the distortion. Such a combination is called a rectilinear lens or an orthoscopic doublet.

A good photographic lens corrected for all important aberrations consists of at least four individual lenses and often six. Figure 67 shows cross-sections of some of the typical high-grade lenses.

The function of the diaphragm is to permit changes in the intensity of the image, and to allow variation of the depth of

focus. Both of these effects depend on the size of the cone of rays transmitted through the lens. With the diaphragm wide open, the cone of rays is large, the image is bright, and the plate must be placed at or near the exact focus in order that the image appear sharp. In this connection it must be recalled that the eye does not distinguish detail finer than is subtended by an angle of 1 minute. Hence a spot of light need only subtend a minute of arc in order that it appear as a point to the naked eye. As Fig. 68 shows, this gives a certain range  $AB$  in which the plate may be placed and still depict a sharp image. The figure shows clearly why a narrow cone of rays will allow a greater latitude of focus.

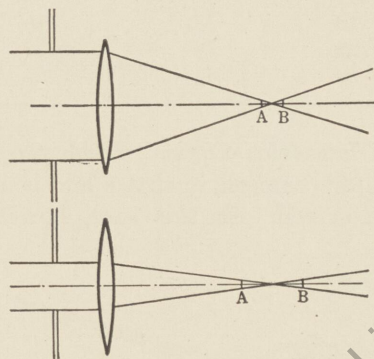


FIG. 68.—Depth of focus.

Not only is there no need to have the plate exactly at the focus, for one image, but images of other objects, near and far, will also not appear to be much out of focus.

The intensity of the image is directly proportional to the area of the lens opening and inversely proportional to the square of the distance to the image. Thus

$$I \propto \frac{d^2}{f^2}$$

where  $d$  is the diameter of the opening. The ratio of  $f$  to  $d$  is called the  $f$ -value of the opening. The common diaphragm numbers in the first column of Table V mean that the diameters of the openings are, respectively, the fractions of the focal length given in the second column. These fractions are such that their squares, which are proportional to the brightness of the image, decrease by factors of one-half. Since the brightness is inversely

proportional to the exposure required, the relative exposures are as given in the third column. These numbers are often called the U. S. values of the diaphragm openings.

TABLE V

<i>f</i> -value of stop	Fraction of <i>f</i>	U. S. value of stop
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	1
5.7	$\frac{1}{5.7}$	2
8	$\frac{1}{8}$	4
11	$\frac{1}{11}$	8
16	$\frac{1}{16}$	16
22	$\frac{1}{22}$	32
32	$\frac{1}{32}$	64

**84. Projection Lantern.**—Optically, the projection lantern is like the photographic camera, in that a lens is used to produce a real image on a screen. In this case, however, the relative

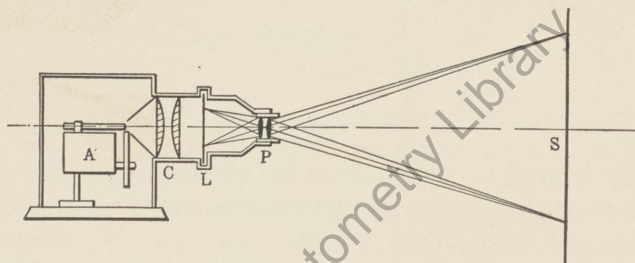


FIG. 69. Projection lantern.

positions of object and image are reversed. The object is a transparent slide illuminated from behind by an arc lamp or other source with a set of condensing lenses. These lenses both increase the illumination and the field of view. Without a condenser, the light from the outer portions of the slide would not pass through the projecting lens unless it were as large as the lantern slide. Large lenses of the quality needed for projection would be too costly. The condenser overcomes this difficulty and enlarges the field of view by directing all cones of rays toward the objective from even the edges of the slide, so that a small

projection lens is sufficient. The projection lens is usually of the photographic type. Figure 69 illustrates the action of the condensing and projecting lenses.

**85. Spectroscopes.**—It has been shown that a prism resolves light into a spectrum which indicates the wave lengths radiated by the source. A pure spectrum is obtained only with a narrow slit and a set of lenses which produce sharp images of the slit. An instrument for the purpose of observing spectra is called a *spectroscope*. The optical arrangement is often as shown in Fig. 70. A slit and lens at the ends of tube *C* make up the part

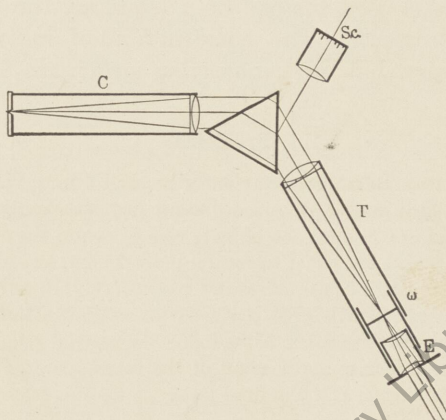


FIG. 70.—Spectroscope.

called the *collimator* which renders the light falling on the prism parallel. The refracted light is received by the telescope *T* which is focused for parallel rays, so that a real image of the spectrum is thrown on the cross-wires *w* and then magnified by the eyepiece *E*. Parallel light is used in the refraction because this light remains parallel and hence stays focused during any rotation or change in position of the prism. Often a scale of wave lengths *S* is reflected into the telescope so that its image coincides with that of the spectrum. If the scale is properly made, it will be possible to read off wave lengths directly when it has been adjusted for any known spectrum line.

Sometimes the tubes are fixed and the wave lengths read off a micrometer screw which causes small rotations of the prism. In this connection a pentagonal prism of the proper construction

is sometimes used as in some commercial wave-length spectroscopes. Such instruments are often used to approximately determine wave lengths of light.

If the prism is mounted on a divided circle and the telescope attached to verniers which rotate around it, the instrument is called a *spectrometer*. It is then suitable for measuring angles of deviation and angles of prisms. With the prism in minimum deviation the angle  $A$  of the prism and  $D$  of deviation can be measured and the index of refraction found by a formula given in the chapter on Refraction.

If a camera is used instead of a telescope the instrument is called a *spectrograph*. The construction of individual instruments may vary but the underlying principles are the same.

### Problems

1. A nearsighted eye cannot see clearly beyond 5 m. What is the power of a lens which will enable it to see distant objects clearly? *Ans.*  $-0.2D$ .
2. A farsighted eye cannot see objects clearly when they are nearer than 1 m. What lens will enable it to read a book 25 cm. away? *Ans.*  $+3.0D$ .
3. The focal lengths of two lenses are respectively 10 and 65 cm. What telescopic arrangement will give the greatest magnification and what will it be? *Ans.*  $F_o = 65$ ;  $F_e = 10$ ;  $M = 6.5$ .
4. What is the linear magnification of the telescope of Problem 3, if the object is 5,000 m. away, and the final image is 25 cm. from the eye? *Ans.*  $M \text{ (lin.)} = 0.000455$ .
5. A telescope objective has a focal length of 50 cm. How much motion must be allowed the eyepiece if it is to be used for objects as close as 2 m. as well as objects very distant? *Ans.* 16.67 cm.
6. The eyepiece of a telescope has to be moved 1 cm. to focus an object 25 cm. away, having been originally focused for a distant object. What is the focal length of the telescope objective? *Ans.*  $+4.5 \text{ cm.}$
7. A microscope is to be adjusted to magnify one thousand times. The eyepiece chosen has a focal length of 1.5 cm. and the tube length is 20 cm.; what must be the focal length of the objective? *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{3} \text{ cm.}$
8. An opera glass is to be constructed having a magnification of 4 and a tube length of 6 cm. What must be the focal lengths of the lenses? *Ans.*  $F_o = 8 \text{ cm.}$ ;  $F_e = -2 \text{ cm.}$
9. A camera lens has a focal length of 6.5 in. The limit of the bellows draw is 8 in. What is the maximum magnification obtainable and how far must the object be placed from the lens? *Ans.*  $M = 0.23$ ;  $u = 34.67 \text{ in.}$
10. With a lamp 15 cm. from an object an exposure of 1 sec. is needed. What exposure is needed if the lamp is moved to 45 cm. from the object and the diaphragm is changed from  $f8$  to  $f32$ ? *Ans.* 144 sec.

## CHAPTER IX

### COLOR

**86. Production of Color.**—Light which will arouse the sensation of color may be produced in various ways, some of which have already been mentioned. Such light will be termed “colored” light. Color is a psychological concept. Its corresponding physical entity is the intensity distribution among the different wave lengths of the beam of light. As will be seen later, the eye is not very efficient in detecting differences in the physical makeup of light. Consequently each color sensation as well as white can be aroused by a number of different intensity distributions.

Starting with a beam of light which appears white, one often finds that after some reflection, refraction, or other optical process, the light becomes colored. Processes in which changes of this kind take place are said to be *selective*, since all wave lengths have obviously not been affected in the same degree. Several such selective effects observed with interference will be considered in the following chapters. This chapter will deal chiefly with the results of selective absorption, and contains a brief discussion of selective scattering which causes the colors seen in the sky.

Since the sky is not black, it must send some light to the eye. This must involve the deviation of some of the light coming from the sun. It is brought about by reflection and diffraction of light by minute particles of dust or water vapor which are small enough to float in the air without settling. Even the air molecules contribute to the effect. Such tiny particles will naturally scatter aside the shorter waves while the long waves will pass over them more readily. Hence the scattered light contains an excess of blue while the transmitted light contains an excess of red. The red will be especially prominent when the sunlight passes through a long distance of air as during sunrise

and sunset. The reds are increased in brilliance by the addition of fine particles to the air, as when there are big forest fires or volcanic eruptions. This increases the number of scattering particles and makes the transmitted beam more highly colored. Large particles do not have a selective effect. They cause the different shades of gray seen in clouds.

**87. Selective Absorption.**—The most common origin of color in the objects seen about us lies in the selective absorption of dye compounds. If the colored light is analyzed prismatically, it will be observed that the light which is diffusely reflected from the surface of the colored material has had the intensity of some of its constituent wave lengths diminished to a greater extent than others. Since these colors are the same in transmitted as in reflected light, it appears that the latter must have passed through some of the surface irregularities so as to be selectively absorbed. The fact that if the surface is polished, the direct reflection off the top is not colored, is a confirmation of this. There is always some white light off the surface mixed with the color due to selective absorption. The color is said to be unsaturated because it differs from pure spectral colors by containing an admixture of white light. This may also take place because of the imperfect selectiveness of ordinary dyes. The surface reflection, however, is often a big factor as can be shown by powdering the substance and thus increasing the surface. Many colored crystals or colored glasses, or even clear glass, are white when finely powdered.

The surface reflections are not always white. Some substances, such as gold, or blocks of some aniline dyes, have a true selective surface reflection. Even in finely powdered form they reflect the same light as a single sheet. Moreover, the light transmitted by thin sheets is complementary to that reflected. For example, thin gold leaf transmits blue-green light, thus showing that yellow has been selectively reflected at the surface.

In most cases, however, there is no selective surface reflection and the color is due to the light which penetrates into the substance. The color or hue of such an object depends on more than just the type of absorption. It also depends on the quality of the light which falls on it. Everyone knows how differently a colored object appears in artificial light and in daylight. Colors

which match in one light may appear entirely different in another. It is instructive to exaggerate this condition and observe colored objects in brightly colored lights or in white and mercury lights. It will be found that one may, for example, match orange and yellow papers in red light since they both have the same effect on that part of the spectrum, but that in other colors the match will appear absurd. The changed appearance of reddish objects in mercury light is very striking. This is due to the fact that the mercury arc radiates very little red light.

In a pure spectral color of a single wave length, all non-luminous objects have the same hue. They can reflect no other wave length than the one falling on them. Hence, objects in such light will appear merely lighter or darker depending on their absorbing power for that wave length. Instruments have been devised to measure absorbing and reflecting powers for different wave lengths. They are called *spectrophotometers*.

**88. Colorimetry.**—Each color is usually defined by its hue, its saturation, and its brightness. This is the basis of monochromatic colorimetry and also the ordinary notions about colors. One says, for example, that a color is blue, thus designating its hue, and that it is a pale blue, telling roughly that it contains an admixture of white, and that it is bright or faint according to its intensity. An instrument for scientifically determining these factors is called a colorimeter. It consists of a photometer containing a divided field attached to a spectroscope. One half of the field is illuminated directly by the light to be tested while the other half is illuminated by a spectral color, the wave length of which can be varied, and to which an adjustable amount of white light can be added. One obtains an intensity and color match of the two halves of the field and reads off hue in terms of wave length of the spectral color used, the saturation in per cent of white that had to be added and the intensity in terms of some standard intensity. In the case of reflecting surfaces, the brightness specification is given in percentage reflection because the actual brightness depends on that of the light used. All colors can be analyzed by this method except purples, because these are mixtures of the two ends of the spectrum. They are measured by the color and intensity that must be added to produce white light, that is, by finding their complementary.

This method of color analysis does not tell enough about the physical nature of the color, that is, if it is pure or a combination, and, therefore if colors are mixed, the results are sometimes unexpected. More information is needed about the colored light and about color mixture in order to understand these effects.

**89. Additive and Subtractive Color Mixture.**—There are two methods of color mixture that can well be illustrated by the use of complementary blue and yellow solutions. These may be made by dissolving copper sulphate and ferric chloride, respectively, in water. If on the screen a blue beam and a separate

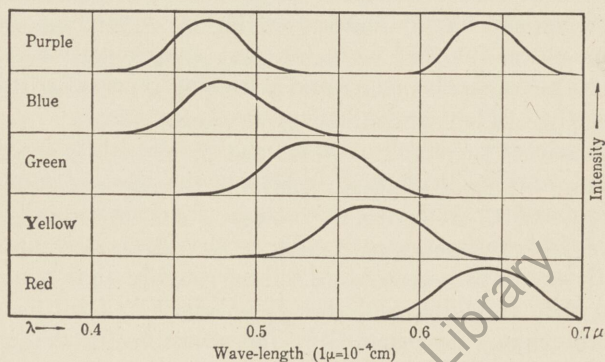


FIG. 71.—Spectro-photometric curves.

yellow beam are projected, the portions where they overlap will be white. The colors are therefore complementary, since this is what is meant by the term. The process of combining colored beams in this way is called additive color combination. The tendency in this process is always to produce more light and to approach white.

On the other hand, if one beam passes through both solutions, the resultant color will be green. This is called subtractive color mixture and the tendency in such cases is to obtain less light and to approach black.

These effects are readily explained by a more comprehensive analysis of the colored beams. The most thorough analysis of the light that can be made is a spectral resolution into the pure spectral colors and a measurement of the intensity of each. This

process is called *spectrophotometry*. Examples of such analyses of the light transmitted by five dyes are given in Fig. 71.

The two methods of color mixing may be illustrated and explained by means of such spectrophotometric curves as these. Consider the yellow and blue beams. If they are combined as in the additive process, the result is the sum of the intensities as shown in Fig. 72a. The two beams supplement each other and tend toward white. If, however, the two dyes are mixed as in the subtractive process, an effect depending on the combined transmission factor of the mixture for each wave length is obtained. This is found by multiplying the transmission factors

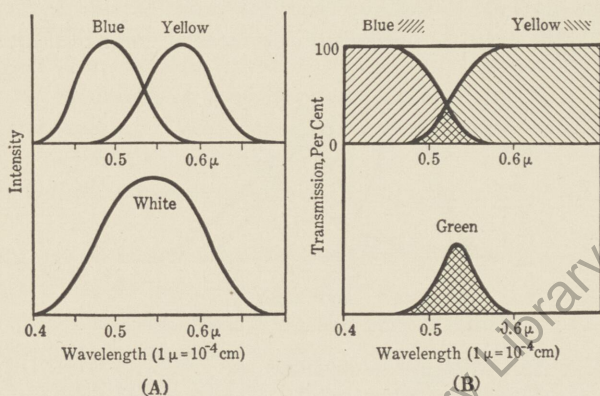


FIG. 72.—Additive and subtractive color mixture.

of the two dyes at every wave length. The wave-length region of best transmission for the combination, is that region which both transmit well, for if either one has a low transmission for any wave, the value for the mixture will also be low. In Fig. 72b are shown the spectrophotometric curves for the subtractive process. The two colors add together to produce less light than before.

**90. Primary Colors.**—It is found that the visual sensations are of such a nature that all colors as well as white can be produced by combining only three colors. These three are called *primary colors*. For the additive process they are red, green, and violet. The violet used is a true violet, not purple, and is sometimes called blue. Red and green give yellow and all the intermediate shades; green and violet give a greenish blue; and violet and red give purple. All hues can be produced by using the right pro-

portions of these primaries. For subtractive combination there are also three primaries but these are just the complementaries of the above. They are greenish blue, magenta, and yellow. These are approximately the blue, red, and yellow which are used in painting.

The analysis of colored lights into the constituent additive primaries is called trichromatic colorimetry. This method is better than the monochromatic one from the standpoint of color mixture but it is not as natural, for it omits hue, saturation and brightness. These may, however, be calculated from the analysis.

**91. Color Vision.**—The Young-Helmholtz theory of color vision approaches the subject from the point of view gained by a study of color mixture guided by the facts of color blindness. It

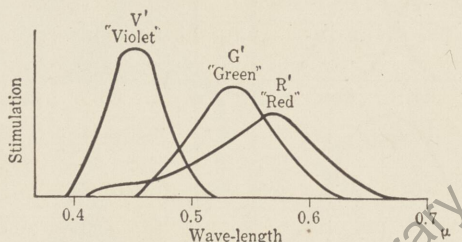


FIG. 73.—The primary color sensations

is assumed that all color sensations are built up from three primary single sensations  $R'$ ,  $G'$ , and  $V'$ , analogous to the red, green, and violet primary colors used in additive processes. The degree of excitation of the three primary sensations for the various spectral colors or wave lengths have been measured by Koenig. His results are represented by the curves given in Fig. 73. They show that any physical color will usually excite different amounts of all three sensations. Thus the theoretical primaries  $R'$ ,  $G'$ , and  $V'$  are not identical with any real red, green, and violet actually used in color mixture. To discuss their choice and the method used by Koenig to obtain his curves would require too much space. The main facts about color vision can be explained by the above theory. The facts of color blindness seem to confirm it. Usually in color blindness, the  $R'$  or red sensation is missing so that the spectrum is shortened and there is no true change of hue near the yellow, where the junction of red and green ordinarily occurs. On the other hand, green-blind individuals see the

entire spectrum but find no color change in the green-yellow nor in the blue-green, but they do find a very striking change in the middle of what we call "green." This is the red-violet junction which for most people is masked by the strong green sensation.

This brief statement of the theory is far from complete, since color vision has many peculiarities arising from the complicated retinal mechanism and processes. To mention some of these, attention might first be called to the colorless vision of the peripheral regions of the retina where there are rods but no cones and to the fact that at low intensities, color discrimination entirely disappears even for the central region. This is thought to be due to the relatively greater sensitivity of rods over cones when the light is very faint. Another peculiarity is that the red-green discrimination vanishes for some intermediate zone of the retina, these two colors being indistinguishable from yellow and in fact appearing yellow. Ladd-Franklin suggests that in such cases the trichromatic retinal mechanism has not fully evolved so that a stimulation of red carries with it a stimulation of green and *vice versa*.

There are several other theories of color vision of which the best is the theory proposed by Hering. Considering all phases of the problem, the physical and physiological, as well as the psychological, these other theories have no advantage over the modern form of trichromatic theory. The latter is still referred to as the Young-Helmholtz theory in honor of the pioneers in this field, although it has no longer the simple form which they gave it.

**92. Color Printing.**—The printing of pictures in color is an application of color mixture. Three plates are prepared, each of which will print a picture giving the proper relative intensities of one of the subtractive primaries. These are printed over each other to give the picture in natural colors. The subtractive primaries, magenta, yellow, and blue must be used. The first is white minus green, the second is minus violet, and the last is minus red. In other words, the first absorbs only green, the second only violet, and the third only red. Mixtures of them can be made which will take out the desired amounts of the real primaries and so give any color. Thus a combination of magenta and yellow subtracts green and violet and leaves red. A combination of yellow and blue subtracts violet and red and leaves

green, while magenta and blue leave only violet. Similar results are obtained in mixing pigments for painting.

**93. Color Photography.**—Photographs in natural colors can also be made by such a three-color process. Three negatives are made by exposing three panchromatic plates respectively behind red, green, and violet color filters. The result is a set of black and white negatives which record the relative amounts of each color in the different parts of the picture. These negatives are printed on bichromated gelatin film. When this is developed in warm water, the gelatin washes away where it has not been acted on by the light and this leaves the picture standing out in relief. Each of these films is then placed in its appropriate dye bath which is in each case complementary to the color on the screen through which the picture was made. The dye is absorbed more strongly in the thicker parts of the film. The three films are superposed and attached to each other and to a white background, giving the finished picture in colors. The method is not very easy because one has to get just the right proportion of each color.

A simpler process and a very ingenuous one is that known as the *autochrom*. This process produces the colors by the addition of red, green, and violet beams. A plate of glass is coated with a mixture of very tiny transparent starch granules of which proper amounts have been dyed violet, green, and red. Behind this is a very thin panchromatic emulsion. The picture is exposed in the ordinary way with the starch grain filters toward the oncoming light so that they filter it before it reaches the sensitive film. When the plate is developed the film is blackened behind each of the starch grains in proportion to the prominence of the color which it transmits. If the plate is now held up to the light, it will show the picture in complementary colors. The colors are then reversed by dissolving the blackened silver and then blackening the remainder of the emulsion which was not at first affected by the light. The colors seen in the final picture are produced by this mosaic of tiny starch grains, the particular intensity of each primary color being controlled by the darkness of the silver deposited behind it. This method yields a transparency which must be viewed in transmitted light. To obtain prints of the pictures they must virtually be photographed in color.

## CHAPTER X

### INTERFERENCE

**94. General Principles.**—When the wave theory of light was introduced in the fourth chapter, an experiment devised by Thomas Young, in 1800, was described which showed that it was possible for two beams of light to “interfere.” This can be clearly understood only if light is considered to have the characteristics of a wave motion. It is to be expected that the sum of two waves is dependent on the phases of the vibrations. If these waves arrive at some points in opposite phase there will be minimum intensities at these points, while at other points

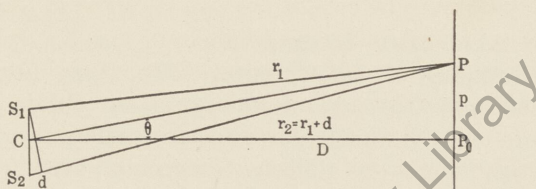


FIG. 74.—Difference in path from two sources.

where the phases are the same there will be maximum effects. This will produce the alternate light and dark bands or “fringes” which are characteristic of interference.

The general principles of interference are derived by a consideration of the addition of waves. Suppose that there are two waves arriving simultaneously at a point  $P$ , (Fig. 74), one of these waves having traveled a distance  $d$  farther than the other. If this distance  $d$  is any integral multiple of a wave length, the two waves will arrive in phase at  $P$  provided that they started in phase. Under these conditions, there will be brightness at  $P$ . At a point such that the one wave travels an integral number of waves plus a half wave farther than the other, the two waves will arrive in opposite phase if they start in phase, and there will be darkness at any such point. Very often the two sources are

vibrating in opposite phase, or one of the beams suffers a sudden reversal in phase before it reaches the point  $P$ . The first case may be called a sudden reversal in phase of one of the beams right at the source. Whenever there is such a sudden reversal due to any cause, the path difference  $d$  does not solely determine the phases of the two vibrations arriving at  $P$ . The effect is to make the waves arrive in phase if  $d$  is an integral number of waves plus a half, and out of phase if  $d$  is an integral number of waves. It will be found that a number of such cases exist. These statements may be summarized as follows: When

$$d = m\lambda \begin{cases} \text{intensity maxima occur if there is no sudden phase change} \\ \text{intensity minima occur if the phase suddenly reverses} \end{cases}$$

and when

$$\begin{aligned} d &= (m + \tfrac{1}{2})\lambda \\ \text{or} \\ d &= (2m + 1)\tfrac{\lambda}{2} \end{aligned} \begin{cases} \text{intensity minima occur if there is no sudden} \\ \text{phase change} \\ \text{intensity maxima occur if the phase suddenly} \\ \text{reverses} \end{cases}$$

where  $m$  takes on any integral value : 0, 1, 2, 3, . . . .

**95. Examples of Interference.**—The most important consideration in producing interference is to obtain two sources which are exactly similar down to the smallest electronic vibration. Light from two different sources or even from different points in the same source will not interfere. The reason for this is that the different electrons which radiate the light waves change phases very rapidly, in fact about one-hundred million times per second. Hence, two electrons will change from “in phase” to “out of phase” so fast that the light at the point where the waves come together will appear as a steady average because the eye cannot follow fluctuations of intensity which are faster than about 30 per second. Therefore, no interference bands will be seen. Sources that do not change their relative phases between corresponding points are called *coherent sources*. They are always produced by using one source and making part of the light travel one path while another part travels a different path. Considering Young’s experiment,  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are the two coherent sources, but the light really comes from a single source  $S$  (Fig. 11). The experiment will fail if  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are two independent sources. As it is, if there is any change in phase in

one source, and these changes occur with great frequency, there will be exactly the same change in phase in the other and hence no difference in phase between the two. The differences in phase will be determined solely by the path differences to the various parts of the illuminated screen.

In Fig. 11, the single slit  $S$  is shown in such a location that the light travels the same distance to  $S_1$  as to  $S_2$ . Hence these two sources are in phase and maxima occur at points  $P$  such that  $d = m\lambda$ . Suppose that the slit is moved upward or downward to a point such that the light from  $S$  travels a half wave farther to one of the pair of slits. Then  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are in opposite phase and minima will occur at points such that  $d = m\lambda$ , that is, at the same points as those at which maxima occurred before. If there are two slits, therefore, instead of one at  $S$ , or even a single slit so broad that the midpoints of its two halves are located as in the two cases considered separately above, then the interference bands will vanish and a uniform average illumination will be seen. Hence the slit  $S$  in Young's experiment and in some of the experiments to be described, must be narrow to obtain clearly visible interference bands. The method devised by Michelson for the measurement of star diameters depends on this vanishing of the interference bands due to the width of the source. The star is the source  $S$ , while  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are two small mirrors mounted so that the distance between them can be changed. The fringes vanish when the distance between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  is made such that the fringe systems due to the two halves of the star are complementary and smooth each other out.

Usually the two coherent sources are produced by reflection or refraction of light from a single narrow source. A device invented by Fresnel consists of two mirrors inclined at a slight angle with each other, as shown in Fig. 75. These produce two virtual images very close together and it is this reflected light which interferes in places on the screen. This is a better example of pure interference than Young's experiment, because the beams are united by reflection and not by the non-rectilinear propagation of light. In Young's experiment, the light from  $S$  which passes through  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  would not come together at any point  $P$  on the screen if it were not for the fact that light does not exactly travel in straight lines. To make use of this effect, the slits  $S_1$  and  $S_2$

must be very narrow and close together. In Fresnel's experiment, (Fig. 75) the source  $S$  is a slit parallel to the intersection of the mirrors. The bands are seen in the region of the overlapping beams. The light is virtually coming from the images in the mirrors and  $d$  is the path difference to any point  $P$ . Another device, also due to Fresnel, is the biprism which produces coher-

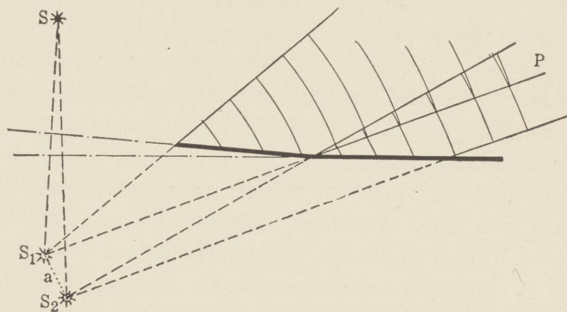


FIG. 75.—Fresnel's mirrors.

ent sources by refraction. The prism angle is nearly 180 degrees, so that the images are very close together, as shown in Fig. 76. Still another device is the split lens of Billet. This is a convex lens cut in two along a diameter so that it produces two images close together. The fringes are seen in the overlapping beams after the light diverges from the images.

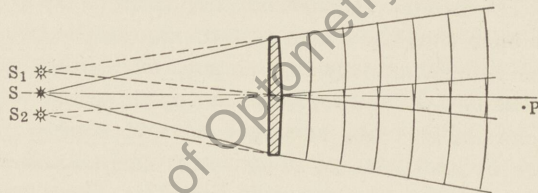


FIG. 76.—Fresnel's bi-prism.

The simplest of all is the Lloyd mirror which consists of merely a perfectly plane plate of glass which is preferably black, to cut down internal reflections. At grazing reflection, an image of a slit  $S$  is formed close to it as shown in Fig. 77. The direct light from the slit and the light from the image interfere.

In all these cases, virtually the conditions shown in Fig. 74 exist. Two coherent sources are a distance  $a$  apart and a dis-

tance  $D$  from the screen on which the bands are to be observed. To find the path difference  $d$  of the two waves, draw an arc through  $S_1$  with  $P$  as a center. The value of  $d$  is derived as in Art. 26, and it is found that

$$d = a \sin \theta.$$

Since the angle  $\theta$  is usually a fraction of a degree, its sine can be replaced by its tangent which is  $p/D$  where  $p$  denotes the distance of  $P$  from  $P_0$ . Therefore  $d = ap/D$ . Substituting this result for

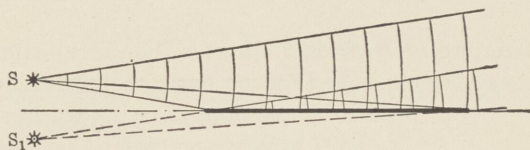


FIG. 77.—Lloyd's mirror.

$d$  in the fundamental equations for interference it is found that: when

$$ap/D = m\lambda \text{ or } p = m(D\lambda/a)$$

intensity maxima occur, and when

$$ap/D = (m + \frac{1}{2})\lambda \text{ or } p = (m + \frac{1}{2})(D\lambda/a)$$

intensity minima occur. As  $m$  is given all successive integral values, it is seen that a set of equally spaced alternate bright and dark bands appears on the screen. The spacing of the bright or of the dark bands is  $(D\lambda/a)$ .

**96. Newton's Rings.**—Thin films of transparent material like soap bubbles, or oil on water, show brilliant colors. The origin of the colors was studied by Newton who devised a simple and effective means for securing a film of air of varying thickness. For this purpose he used a convex lens of a large radius  $R$  which was pressed against a plane plate of glass, as shown in Fig. 78. The thickness of the film  $a$  varies with the distance from the point of contact and is easily calculated at any point by the sagitta formula

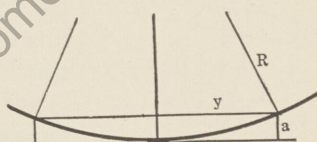


FIG. 78.—Thickness of film between sphere and plane.

$$a = \frac{y^2}{2R}$$

where  $y$  is the distance from the center. The loci of points of equal thickness are evidently circles of radius  $y$  around the point of contact. Such a film illuminated by white light shows a set of concentric colored rings both in reflected and transmitted light, the colors in the two systems being complementary at corresponding points. It is as though the reflection coefficient of the film for any color varied with the thickness of the film, the color not reflected being transmitted. Newton found it very difficult to explain this apparent selective reflection on the corpuscular theory.

**97. Explanation of Newton's Rings.**—The formation of Newton's rings is easily explained on the basis of interference. Con-

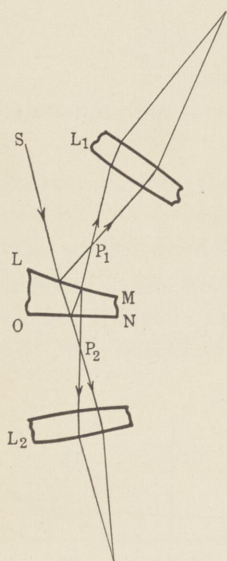


FIG. 79.—Interference at a thin film.

sider a portion of a Newton's air film  $LMNO$  highly magnified (Fig. 79). A ray  $S$  incident on the film as shown will be reflected back and forth inside the film with some of the light escaping at each reflection. These rays will get weaker with each reflection, so that only the first two or three are of much importance. The reflected rays will cross at some point  $P_1$  above the film if it gets thinner to the right, and below it if thinner to the left (virtual). The interference effects are localized at such points. For any single wave length a dark band will occur wherever the thickness of the film is such that the relative retardation of the rays from the top and bottom surface is an odd multiple of a half wave. These bands will be contour lines of equal thickness of the film, hence, circles in the case of a lens pressed against a plate. The lenses  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  may be used to project their images on a screen. In case of direct observation, the lens of the eye projects their images directly on the retina. The fringes are most distinct for perpendicular incidence and for thicknesses of film between 0.00016 and 0.0008 millimeters.

At perpendicular incidence the actual geometrical difference in path will be  $d = 2a = y^2/R$ , and when this is an odd multiple of

a half wave, darkness is expected if no other consideration had to be taken. In fact this *is* the condition for darkness in the transmitted ring system, but *not* for the reflected ring-system, for here the reverse intensity conditions are found. This is one evidence of a reversal in phase when light is reflected from the surface of a denser medium into a rarer. Because of this reversal in phase, there is brightness in the reflected system at points which are dark in the transmitted system and *vice versa*. Hence at places where

$$\frac{y^2}{R} = m\lambda \quad (m = 0, 1, 2, 3, \text{etc.})$$

there is darkness in the reflected system and brightness in the transmitted and wherever:

$$\frac{y^2}{R} = (m + \frac{1}{2})\lambda$$

the opposite conditions prevail. Values of  $y$  are the radii of the interference rings.

If white light is used the interference rings are colored. This is because white light consists of many wave lengths and at any given point a distance  $y$  from the center of contact, some wave lengths will have maximum and some will have minimum intensities. These wave lengths may be found by solving the formulae given above. In the reflected light for example, the wave lengths given by

$$\lambda = \frac{y^2}{mR} = \frac{2a}{m}$$

will have a small intensity, while the wave lengths given by

$$\lambda' = \frac{2a}{m + \frac{1}{2}}$$

will have a maximum intensity. Intermediate wave lengths will have intensities ranging uniformly from maximum to minimum. This causes colors to appear. When  $2a$  is small there are only a few visible wave length bands in the range from 0.000076 to 0.000038 centimeter which are reenforced or suppressed and the colors will be very brilliant. When  $2a$  becomes large, however, there will be so many wave lengths reenforced and suppressed in the visible region that the mixture will appear white. For this reason the colors are seen with their greatest brilliancy when the

thickness of the film is only 0.0002 to 0.0008 millimeter. When the film is thinner than 0.0002 millimeter the colors disappear, because there is not enough variation in the intensity of the visible wave lengths.

In the case of the transmitted rings, the wave lengths which were suppressed in the reflected light are now reenforced, while the wave lengths before reenforced are now suppressed. Hence the colors transmitted and reflected are exactly complementary at any point.

**98. Thick Parallel Plates.**—If the film is thick, or the light incident at too oblique an angle, the interference bands will be indistinct even in monochromatic light. The reason for this is

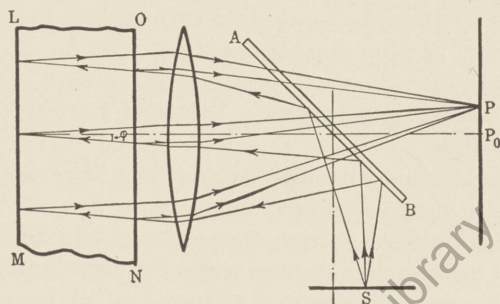


FIG. 80.—Fringes of constant inclination.

that the two coherent rays of each pair are too far apart or of too great a divergence to be focused on the retina. To observe interference with a large difference of path, as in a thick plate, the incident rays must be parallel and the two faces of the plate should be plane and parallel. Figure 80 shows one experimental arrangement. A transparent plate of glass  $AB$  reflects part of the light from the source  $S$  into the plate  $LMNO$  which reflects some of it back from each surface. The reflected pairs of rays are then focused by the lens  $L$  to some point, as  $P$ , according to their inclination. These pairs of rays will form two sets of coherent rays of which one is reflected from  $LM$  and the other from  $ON$ , the rays having the same inclination with the normal. The path difference between the rays of each of these pairs will be the same and there will be brightness or darkness at  $P$ , according to the value of the path difference. Other coherent pairs of rays

having other inclinations with the normal will be focused at other points. Since the phase difference depends on the angle the rays make with the normal, the interference fringes will be circles about  $P_0$  which is the focus of rays which are reflected normally. These are called Haidinger's fringes or "fringes of constant inclination." Fringes such as Newton's are called "fringes of constant thickness of film." The thinner the plate, the larger and farther apart Haidinger's fringes will be. If the plate is wedge shaped, they may have various shapes depending on the angle of incidence and the angle of the wedge, sometimes being practically straight.

**99. Interferometers.**—Interference fringes are used very frequently for the purpose of studying small motions and for spectroscopic analysis of radiation. Thus for example, Fizeau invented a dilatometer for measuring coefficients of expansion of small pieces of material, especially of crystals. As shown in Fig. 81, a plane surface is supported by a tripod resting on the crystal, while another surface is held close over it by a tripod of long screws reaching through the base. The screws are adjusted so as to get a set of interference fringes between the surfaces. As the apparatus is heated, the fringes move gradually as the thickness of the air space changes. A motion of one fringe space means an expansion equal to half a wave length of the light used, since darkness reappears at a point whenever the distance  $a = m\lambda/2$ . By measuring small displacements of the fringes by means of a micrometer microscope, very high accuracy may be reached by this method. The expansion measured in this way is, of course, the relative expansion of the crystal and supports, and to get that due to the crystal alone, one must determine the part of the expansion due to the various supports. This is done by using some material whose coefficient is known accurately.

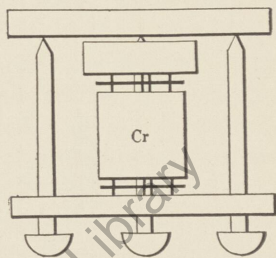


FIG. 81.—Interference dilatometer.

Of the large number of other instruments employing interference perhaps the most important is the Michelson interferometer. Referring to Fig. 82, a half-silvered mirror  $M_1$  separates the light

falling on it into two beams traveling at right angles to each other. These are reflected back along their original paths by the mirrors  $M_2$  and  $M_3$  so that the light which enters the eye at  $E$  is focused together and interferes according to the phase conditions. A plane parallel plate  $P$  is placed between  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  to make the optical paths in the two arms of the instrument equal when the actual measured distances were equal. With this plate in the proper place there are three passages through glass by each of the interfering beams. The mirror  $M_3$  is mounted on a screw so that it may be moved forward or backward. The interference may be considered virtually to take place in the space between  $M_3$  and the image  $M'_2$  of  $M_2$  in the mirror  $M_1$ . Hence

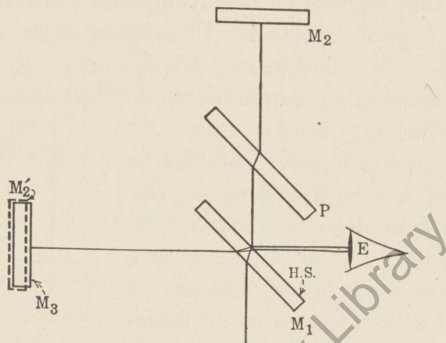


FIG. 82.—Michelson interferometer.

all that was said about interference in a thick parallel plate applies to this case as well. Usually it is most convenient to adjust  $M_2$  and  $M_3$  at very small angles to each other so that the fringes appear as vertical lines. As  $M_3$  moves, these fringes move across the field. For a motion of half a wave by  $M_3$ , the fringes move a distance equal to the space between them.

With such an interferometer, Michelson measured the length of the standard meter at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures in terms of the wave lengths of certain radiations from luminous cadmium vapor. Prismatic analysis of this light reveals three strong wave lengths, respectively, in the red, green, and blue parts of the spectrum. These wave lengths depend solely on the atomic structure of cadmium and are probably as unchangeable quantities as can be found. Using these waves,

Michelson found that there were 1,553,163.5 of the waves of the red radiation, 1,966,249.7 of the green, and 2,083,372.1 of the blue in 1 meter. The results are reduced to 15°C., and are in air at normal atmospheric pressure. The details of the method used in making these measurements are given in Michelson's book entitled "Light Waves and Their Uses."

The interferometer can also be used to measure the thickness of thin transparent films placed in one of the interfering paths. The fringes are displaced by an amount corresponding to the increase in optical path caused by introducing the film. This amounts to  $2(n - 1)d$ , where  $n$  is the index of refraction of the film, 1 is the index of the air which it replaces, and  $d$  is the thickness. This motion of the fringes may be compensated by moving the mirror  $M_3$  through the linear distance  $(n - 1)d$  or by rotating a compensating plate. When white light is used, one obtains a single colorless band when the paths of the two arms are exactly equal. This fact is made use of in determining when the change in optical path produced by the insertion of the film has been entirely compensated. As one interesting application of the method, may be cited the measurement of the thickness of soap films just before breaking. Using 50 such films in line, Michelson found that the thinnest soap film obtainable was about six-millionths of a millimeter in thickness. Since the film must have been at least two molecules thick, it is certain that the soap molecules are smaller than three-millionths of a millimeter. The diameter of the hydrogen atom is about  $2 \times 10^{-8}$  centimeters.

If the radiation from the source used with the interferometer is not all exactly of one wave length, the intensity of the interference fringes will vary as  $M_3$  is moved slowly by rotating the screw. Michelson has developed the theory of this variation, and used it to analyze a number of composite spectrum lines which could not be easily separated into their components. A very simple example is that of sodium light. Any good spectro-scope shows that there are two spectrum lines very close together in the orange. If sodium light is used to illuminate the interferometer, these two wave lengths give two sets of bands of slightly different spacing. These bands will fall on top of each other for some positions of  $M_3$  where the effect is to strengthen

their visibility, and will fall side by side for other positions so that the fringes nearly vanish. The differences between the two wave lengths may be found by observing the displacements of  $M_3$  associated with the periodic changes in visibility.

The maximum difference in path for which interference can be obtained is about 1,200,000 waves. The emitting mechanism of the atom evidently sends, out on the average, only that many waves at a time. It probably stops emitting due to diminishing energy or due to a collision. This number of waves is emitted in a time of less than one-hundred-millionth of a second and explains why light must come from coherent sources before visible interference is possible.

A large Michelson interferometer has also been used in experiments designed to measure the motion of the earth through space. Einstein's theory of relativity is based on the result obtained. This will be taken up in the final chapter.

**100. Stationary Light Waves.**—When homogeneous light is reflected normally by a polished surface, standing waves are

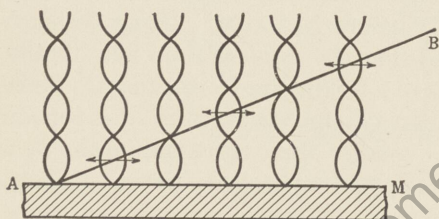


FIG. 83.—Stationary waves.

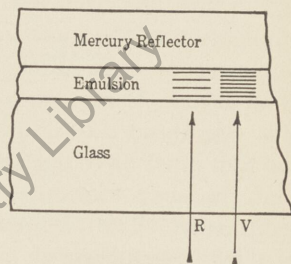


FIG. 84.—Lippman process of color photography.

produced by the combination of the incident and the reflected light. This phenomenon is similar to the production of standing waves in the case of sound and the formation of nodes and loops on a vibrating string. Since the wave length of light is very short, the nodes and loops are very close together in this case. Hence it is hard to observe them. Wiener, however, succeeded in obtaining a photographic record of stationary light waves by means of a very thin collodion film  $AB$  (Fig. 83), inclined to the surface of a mirror  $AM$ . When the film was developed, dark and light lines were found running parallel to the line of

intersection of the film and mirror. These are evidently at the loops of the standing waves as shown in the figure. The finding of a dark band at a distance of  $\lambda/4$  from the surface of the glass plate showed that the first node was at the glass surface. There must have been, therefore, a reversal in phase at the reflection thus confirming the conclusion based on the appearance of Newton's rings in reflected light as described in a preceding paragraph.

Standing light waves are the basis of a method of color photography invented by Lippman. A very fine-grained photographic film, about five or ten waves thick, is placed against a mercury surface which acts as a mirror (Fig. 84). The film is then exposed in a camera, the mercury being held in a reservoir behind the film. On the other side, the film is, of course, supported by a plate of glass. When the exposed film is developed, there will be layers of silver deposited at regularly spaced intervals in the film, the spacing being equal to half the wave length of the light falling on that particular portion of the film. When white light falls on the finished plate, the colors not in harmony with the spacing will not be reflected very well because of interference, and only the original light will be seen. The method is too difficult to be commercially practicable, but nevertheless, it is possible to obtain beautiful results by this means.

### Problems

1. Light from a single slit passes through a double slit with openings 0.45 mm. apart and interference fringes are formed on a screen 40 cm. away. If the fringes have a spacing of 0.386 mm., what is the wave length of the light? *Ans.* 0.0000431 cm.
2. If the single slit in the above problem is 40 cm. behind the double slit, how wide is it when the interference fringes vanish? *Ans.* 0.386 mm.
3. Two plane surfaces of glass in contact along one edge are supported at the other edge by a strip of tinfoil. Fifty dark interference fringes are observed in sodium light (reflected); what is the thickness of the foil? *Ans.* 0.0147 mm.
4. A convex lens pressed against a plane surface gives interference fringes in sodium light. If the radius of the fortieth dark ring is 2 cm., what is the radius of curvature of the lens? *Ans.* 1698 cm.
5. A thin glass plate of index 1.55 is inserted in one arm of a Michelson interferometer causing a displacement of 300 fringes of sodium light. What is the thickness of the plate? *Ans.* 0.161 mm.

## CHAPTER XI

### DIFFRACTION

**101. Propagation of Light.**—According to Huyghens' principle, a light wave is propagated as though each point on the wave serves as the center of a spherical wavelet, and the resultant wave at some later time is the envelope of the wavelets at that instant. In order to make his theory consistent with the rectilinear propagation of light, Huyghens supposed that the wavelets were only effective at the point where they touched the common tangent, or envelope, of the whole set. He could not say exactly why this should be, except that it gave the results he thought were right. In Fig. 13 is shown Huyghens' construction of the wave  $AB$  from a source at  $S$  traveling through a hole in an opaque screen. The secondary sources are all taken in the plane of the opening and the wavelets start from them at the respective times that the main disturbance reaches them. The envelope of all such wavelets is  $A'B'$ , which apparently extends only as far as common tangents can be drawn, and so, according to Huyghens, the shadow is perfectly sharp.

There are several objections to the theory outlined above. One of these is that since sound is a wave motion, it should also obey this principle and give sharp shadows analogous to those of light. It does not do this. The chief objection, however, is that sometimes we can see very clearly that light does not travel in perfectly straight lines. These objections are met in Fresnel's modification of Huyghens' principle in which he simply applies the principle of interference to the Huyghens' wavelets. This idea explains the approximately rectilinear propagation and also the actual bending of light, which is called *diffraction*.

Referring to Fig. 85, let  $S$  be the source of a wave which is at  $AB$  at some instant, and let  $P$  be a point in the path of the wave. Huyghens' wavelets come like ripples from all points of  $AB$  and arrive at  $P$  with various inclinations and phases. If the dif-

ferences in their paths are odd multiples of a half a wave length, the wavelets will oppose each other, the interference being only partial, however, because the amplitudes are not equal. To analyze this interference, Fresnel regarded the wave  $AB$  as divided into half-wave zones according to the distances  $D$  from the point  $P$ . Thus, if  $D_0$  is the shortest distance from the wave to  $P_0$ ,

the first zone lies between  $D = D_0$  and  $D = D_0 + \frac{\lambda}{2}$ ;

the second zone lies between  $D_0 + \frac{\lambda}{2}$  and  $D_0 + 2\frac{\lambda}{2}$ ;

the third zone lies between  $D_0 + 2\frac{\lambda}{2}$  and  $D_0 + 3\frac{\lambda}{2}$ ;

the  $m$ th zone lies between  $D_0 + (m - 1)\frac{\lambda}{2}$  and  $D_0 + m\frac{\lambda}{2}$ .

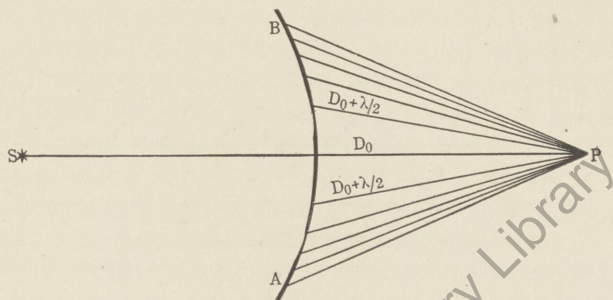


FIG. 85.—Fresnel zone theory.

Thus, the average distances of the various zones from  $P$  increase progressively by half a wave length. Hence, all the even-numbered zones will send effects to  $P$  in the opposite phase to all those from the odd-numbered zones. If  $a_1$  represents the amplitude of the effect from the first zone, and  $a_2$  that from the second, and so on, then the amplitude at  $P$  will be

$$A = a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + \dots \pm a_n.$$

Because of increasing inclination and distance, the light effect reaching  $P$  from these zones will rapidly decrease so that only the first eight or ten are of any importance. The decrease in amplitude is regular, so that if we put  $A$  in the form

$$A = \frac{1}{2}a_1 + (\frac{1}{2}a_1 - a_2 + \frac{1}{2}a_3) + (\frac{1}{2}a_3 - a_4 + \frac{1}{2}a_5), \text{ etc.}$$

all the terms except the first may be neglected. Therefore it is possible to write  $A = \frac{1}{2}a_1$ . This proof of Fresnel's is not free from objections mathematically, but it nevertheless leads to the right result. The rigorous deduction of this result is too difficult to give here. The amplitude at  $P$  is accordingly equal to half of what it would be if due to the first zone alone. Since the energy in any periodic motion varies as the square of the amplitude, this means that the intensity at  $P$  will be only one-quarter of what it would be if only the first zone were illuminating the point. It must be understood that this result refers only to the single point  $P$  and in no way implies what conditions hold at points around  $P$ . If the first two zones alone are effective, the

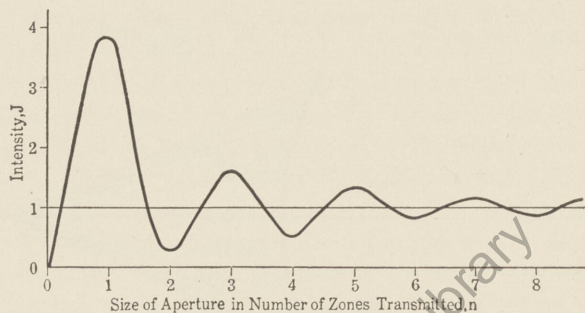


FIG. 86.—Intensity on a line through the center of a round hole.

intensity at  $P$  will be nearly zero, because of interference. For the first three, it will be larger than the average but not as large as  $a_1$ , since the amplitudes from the outer zones decrease rapidly. As the number of zones is increased, the intensity at  $P$  gradually approaches that due to the entire wave. In Fig. 86 is given a graphical representation of the intensity at  $P$  plotted against the number of zones uncovered as abscissae. These effects are easily verified, at least qualitatively, by examining the beam of light from a small source  $S$  through holes of various sizes. The effect is clearest in monochromatic light. If the source  $S$  is not small, the bands will also be indefinite because of blurring over due to light from the various parts of the source. If white light is used, the variation of intensity at  $P$  will result in a change of color of  $P$  as the size of the hole is increased. This happens because for different wave lengths,

the zone sizes are naturally different, and so the variation in intensity is different.

Because of the shortness of the wave of light, the radii of the zones will be very small unless  $P$  is very far away. For a distance  $D_0$ , the outer radius  $r_m$  of the first  $m$  zones is

$$r_m = \sqrt{\left(D_0 + m\frac{\lambda}{2}\right)^2 - D_0^2} = \sqrt{mD_0\lambda + m^2\frac{\lambda^2}{4}} = \sqrt{mD_0\lambda} \text{ (nearly).}$$

For ordinary light ( $\lambda = 0.000055$  centimeters) and a distance of 1 meter, this is equal to  $r_m = 0.74\sqrt{m}$  millimeters. A set of diaphragms prepared according to this formula so that they respectively admit 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. zones, will show that a point  $P$  on the axis 1 meter away is dark when  $m$  is odd and bright if  $m$  is even.

When this theory was first presented by Fresnel, another French scientist, Poisson, objected to it on the grounds that if a circular disc obstructed the first few zones, there would still be light from the outer zones at the center of its shadow cast by a small source  $S$ . He thought it absurd to suppose that the center of the shadow cast by a disc should be bright. Arago, however, tried the experiment. He found the bright spot and immeasurably strengthened Fresnel's theory.

These effects are not very hard to see if the source is a small hole in front of an arc or a small, highly polished ball in the light beam, and if the shadow is either cast on a screen or viewed directly by an eyepiece held in front of the eye. If it is not practicable to perform the experiment, a set of photographs made by students of Arkadiew<sup>1</sup> may be consulted.

**102. Diffraction Bands.**—When the experiments described above are repeated, or photographs of the effects examined, not only changes in illumination of the center  $P$ , but also rings of alternate light and darkness around it will be noticed. If, however, the hole is exceedingly tiny, there is simple spreading without maxima and minima. In the case of the disc experiment, bands will be seen outside of the shadow as well as fine narrow rings around the central spot. All of these bands are called *diffraction bands* and are caused by the interference of the wavelets from the various zones of a wave front. To determine

<sup>1</sup>Phys. Zeit., Vol. XLV, p. 832.

whether any point is to be bright or dark, that point is taken as the center for the construction of zones and then it is decided whether these will add up to give a greater or a lesser intensity than normal. There are, naturally, precise mathematical methods for calculating the intensity but these are too difficult for an introductory course.

Now consider qualitatively the formation of diffraction bands by the straight edge of a large screen. Since only the first few

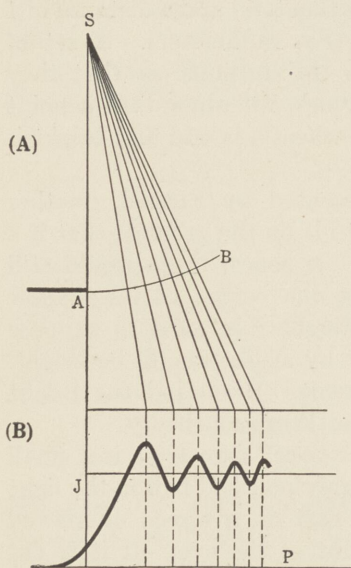


FIG. 87.—Diffraction at a straight edge.

zones are of importance, and since their outer radius is small, there will be the normal light and shadow conditions except at the very edge of the shadow where the edge of the screen partially cuts into the important central zones. Here there will be fluctuations in the amount of light, producing bands parallel to the shadow. Inside the geometrical shadow there will not be the perfectly abrupt decrease in intensity which strict rectilinear propagation would give, but rather a gradual decrease in intensity. Figure 87a shows the experimental arrangement, and 87b shows a graphical representation of the intensities at various points on the illuminated screen.

The bands produced outside the shadow of any moderately large opaque screen are of this same general nature as long as the screen is large enough to cover up completely the eight or ten important zones. The bands take the shape of the shadow and are always parallel to it. In case of a small screen, however, the results are different because the entire boundary cuts into the important zones and not merely that part of the boundary whose shadow is being considered.

For an opening of several zones, the rings are in the bright region extending from the boundary to the point  $P_0$  where the

intensity conditions vary in the manner described. For an opening of only one zone or less, the rings are all outside the central bright region, being in the region of the geometrical shadow, and the center  $P_0$  is always bright. The size of the rings and central spot increases as the hole becomes smaller until finally they vanish entirely and there is only a diffusion of the light.

**103. A Narrow Slit in Parallel Light.**—The diffraction pattern of a slit in parallel or nearly parallel rays is of interest because it applies to the theory of optical instruments. Suppose that the source is a filament parallel to the slit and is either far away, so that the incident wave is plane, or at the principal focus of a lens, which accomplishes the same effect. Suppose, too, that the screen is very far away compared to the width of the slit. This

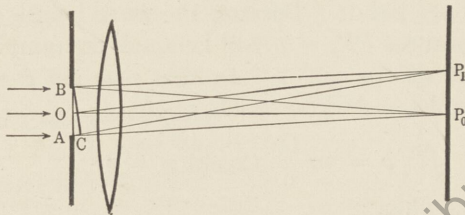


FIG. 88.—Diffraction by a slit.

may also be done virtually by means of a lens on the other side of the slit (Fig. 88). Such diffraction effects in parallel light are called Fraunhofer's diffraction phenomena, while those considered before are called the Fresnel phenomena. In the case now under consideration, the zones in  $AB$  with reference to any point  $P$  will be strips parallel to the edges of the slit. At  $P_0$  there will be brightness, because for plane waves the slit is all one zone with reference to this point. In fact, the center is always bright in Fraunhofer's diffraction phenomena for this reason. For some point  $P_1$ , however, the edge  $A$  will be just one wave farther from it than  $B$ , so that the slit will transmit two zones to this point. These cancel each other completely because they have the same area, the same inclination, and travel nearly the same distance. At some point  $P_2$ , farther away, there will be brightness because the aperture will transmit three zones, of which two will cancel. This point will be bright, but evidently much fainter than  $P_0$ .

The above can be summed up by saying that if  $AC$  is an even multiple of a half wave, except zero, there will be darkness in the direction of  $AC$ , while if it is an odd number of half waves, there will be brightness. If  $\theta$  is the angle of  $AC$  with the normal, then if  $a$  is the width of the slit

$$AC = a \sin \theta.$$

There is darkness when  $\theta$  is such that

$$a \sin \theta = m\lambda \text{ where } m = 1, 2, 3, \text{ etc.,}$$

and brightness if

$$a \sin \theta = \frac{2m+1}{2} \lambda \text{ or if } \theta = 0.$$

Because of brightness at  $\theta = 0$ , the central bright band is twice as wide as the rest. In this way the bands differ in appearance from interference bands. Because the wave length of light is so small, the distances  $PP_0 = p$  will be small compared to the distance  $D$  from slit to screen. In this case  $\sin \theta = p/D$ , very nearly, and we have darkness at  $P$  when

$$p = m \frac{D\lambda}{a} \text{ except } p = 0,$$

and brightness when

$$p = \left(m + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{D\lambda}{a} \text{ and if } p = 0.$$

This means that, except for the center, a set of equidistant bands of spacing  $D\lambda/a$  is observed. The central bright band has the width

$$2 \frac{D\lambda}{a}.$$

In white light, in which  $\lambda$  varies from 0.00076 millimeter for the red to 0.00038 millimeter for the violet, the spacing of the fringes will vary proportionately. The fringes in white light will then be brightly colored except near the center.

**104. Resolving Power.**—The central band in the above may be regarded as the image of the source by the portion of the lens exposed by the slit. Similar considerations hold in case of a round opening or even the entire lens for any sufficiently distant point source. In this case the bands take the shape of the opening; hence, there is formed a bright central spot with faint sur-

rounding rings. This central spot is the image of the point source made by the lens whose diameter is  $a$  (see Fig. 89). Even if the lens is absolutely perfect, this disc image has the diameter  $2P_0P_1$ , since it depends only on the wave length of the light, the aperture of the lens, and the distance to the image. The central spot is very small for a lens of any appreciable diameter but it exerts a very important effect on the fine structure of the lens image. This is especially noticed when the magnification is high. The diameter of the central spot is nearly the same as the width of the central band produced by a slit as derived above. This proved equal to

$$2\frac{D\lambda}{a}$$

For a round hole of diameter  $a$ , it can be shown that the corresponding expression is

$$2.44\frac{D\lambda}{a}.$$

When the rays come from two distinct points, two such disc images are formed. If these are so close together that the edge of one cuts through the center of the other, the two images can just be distinguished. If they overlap more, experience shows that the images unite to form one spot, and the points are said to be not resolved. The images will just be resolved if their centers subtend the angle  $\alpha = P_0P_1/D$  at the lens. This angle is called the minimum angle of resolution and we see from the above that

$$\alpha = 1.22\frac{\lambda}{a}.$$

Since the stars are practically point sources, the equation above shows that close double stars will be better resolved by a large

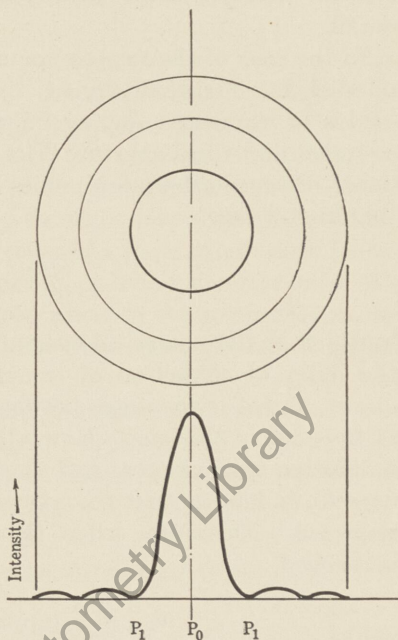


FIG. 89.—Diffraction by a round opening.

telescope than a small one. If the objective is not large enough to resolve the image, no amount of magnification will help, because this will only make the blurred, unresolved image larger. There must, however, be enough magnification to make the adjacent resolved points subtend an angle of at least 1 minute of arc; otherwise the full resolving power is not utilized. Any magnification greater than this is an "empty magnification" yielding no new detail.

In the case of the microscope where the incident rays are not parallel, but highly divergent, the resolving power is most conveniently expressed by a different formula in terms of the so-called numerical aperture  $N$  of the objective, and the shortest linear distance  $d$  between points that are resolved. It is found that in this case

$$d = \frac{\lambda}{2N}$$

in which  $N$ , the numerical aperture, is equal to  $n \sin A$ , where  $n$  is the index of refraction of the medium between the lens and object, and  $A$  is the angle between a ray to the center and a ray to the edge of the lens. Now  $n = 1$  for air, and  $n = 1.6$  for oil-immersion microscopes, and since  $A$  must be smaller than 90 degrees, it follows that the numerical aperture cannot be larger than 1.6. Therefore, when the best possible resolving power is reached,

$$d_{\min} = \frac{\lambda}{3} \text{ (approximately).}$$

For visible light,  $\lambda = 0.00055$  millimeter on the average, so that the smallest detail resolvable is 0.00016 millimeter. This assumes a perfect lens, for otherwise a resolving power as great as this cannot be obtained. This is a physical or objective resolving power and is entirely independent of the magnification. It merely gives the fineness of detail reproduced in the optical image. In order, however, to utilize the full resolving power visually, that is, subjectively, it is necessary that there be at least enough magnification to make the finest detail which exists in the image subtend about 2 minutes of arc at the eye. A magnification greater than this will be an "empty" one yielding no new

detail. At 25 centimeters from the eye, an interval of 0.145 millimeter subtends an angle of 2 minutes. The greatest profitable magnification will be one that magnifies the smallest resolved interval up to 0.145 millimeter. If  $d_{\min}$  is 0.00016, the greatest profitable magnification is 905. Higher magnifications are often used, but they are empty ones in so far as they exceed 905, even if the greatest possible resolving power has been reached. Usually the value is much smaller.

The resolving power of an "ultramicroscope" is no greater than that of an ordinary one. An ultramicroscope is one in which the direct beam from the condenser does not enter the microscope. Particles are seen by the light that they scatter, appearing as bright points against a dark background. In this way much smaller particles can be seen than with the ordinary microscope just as the dust particles in a room can be seen better if the light which illuminates them does not directly enter the eyes. Resolving power, however, refers to the separation of *two* particles close to each other, and in this regard nothing is gained by dark ground illumination.

The only feasible way in which a greater resolving power can be obtained is to use shorter wave lengths of light. Such wave lengths will not pass through ordinary glass and cannot be directly seen by the eye. Lenses have been constructed of fluorite and quartz and a photographic plate has been used to replace the eye. In this way the minimum interval mentioned above has been halved.

**105. Diffraction Grating.**—By the use of a set of equidistant parallel openings, one may obtain bright and sharp diffraction effects which furnish the most accurate means for the measurement of wave lengths of light. Consider a plate containing such openings, as shown in Fig. 90, placed in parallel light, and suppose that a lens is used to focus the light on a screen. All the rays diffracted through an angle  $\theta$  because of the spreading of the wavelets through the apertures, will be focused to the same point, where they will combine according to their phases. The relative retardation between adjacent rays having the same inclination will be the same over the whole plate and will equal  $a \sin \theta$ , where  $a$  is the distance between adjacent openings and  $\theta$  is the angle of diffraction. Now if this retardation is any integral number of

waves there will be brightness at the point  $P$  where the rays come together. Hence there is brightness when

$$a \sin \theta = m\lambda.$$

In monochromatic light there will, accordingly, be a set of diffraction maxima for which  $a \sin \theta = 1, 2, 3$ , etc., wave lengths.

For only two openings separated by an interval  $a$ , the same results apply as far as the positions of maxima are concerned. There is, however, a very important difference in the appearance of the bands when the number of openings is large. In the latter case, the maxima are, naturally, very much brighter, but, what is more important, they are very much narrower. The width of

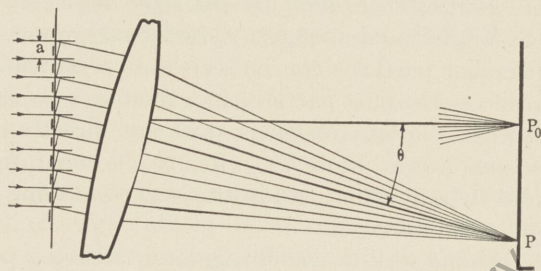


FIG. 90.—Diffraction grating.

the maxima varies inversely as the number of lines on the grating. With gratings of 20,000 or more lines, such as are used in optical work, the maxima are very bright and narrow, and since their position varies with the wave length, a spectrum of great purity is produced. The narrower the maxima, the greater is the resolving power for two nearly equal wave lengths, since their maxima are less likely to overlap. Hence, it is desirable to have as large a number of openings as possible.

A number of separate spectra will be formed for which  $m = 1, 2, 3$ , etc., respectively. These are called the spectra of the first, second, third, etc., order. The lengths of the spectra increase with the order. This causes a higher resolving power in the higher orders. There is, however, considerable overlapping of the higher orders with each other since they soon become longer than their spacing. The spectra also become very weak in the high orders. The relative distribution of intensity in any small group of orders can, however, be adjusted by ruling grooves of the proper width and spacing.

If  $\theta$  is small, we can put  $\sin \theta = p/D$  where  $D$  is the distance between the grating and the screen and  $p = PP_0$ . The maxima at  $P$  satisfy the condition

$$p = m \frac{D\lambda}{a}.$$

The displacement of the maxima is therefore proportional to the wave length for any given order. A spectrum in which such a simple proportionality holds is called a normal spectrum. A prism does not give a normal spectrum because of the greater dispersive power in the blue and the violet than in the red.

Diffraction gratings are generally used to measure wave lengths of light accurately. In order to increase dispersion, the lines should be close together. To get a large resolving power, there should be many of them. Gratings are often ruled with 14,000 to 25,000 lines to the inch, the grating sometimes being several inches wide. The type of grating whose action has been described above is known as a *transmission grating*. It is usually made by ruling lines on a plane parallel plate of glass with a fine diamond point. A very accurate screw automatically carries the plate along by a small fraction of a turn between scratches. The smooth spaces between the rulings are the openings considered above. The rest of the light is diffusely scattered.

Gratings are often ruled on mirrors of speculum metal to produce spectra by reflection. These are called *reflection gratings*. The greatest development of gratings for optical purposes has been made by Henry Rowland. He constructed the first accurate ruling engine, and his gratings are famous throughout the scientific world. His tables of measurements of wave lengths were acknowledged standards in the field of spectroscopy until replaced by Michelson's more accurate values. His greatest contribution to this subject is probably the invention of the concave grating, which has made a number of advances possible. This is a grating ruled on a concave mirror of speculum metal, often mounted in the manner shown in Fig. 91. The spectrum lines are seen in the eyepiece as it is moved along the rail  $R_1$ . The grating  $G$  is continually kept at the right distance and at the proper angle to keep the lines in focus at the eyepiece  $E$ , both grating and eyepiece being attached

at the ends of a rigid diagonal bar the ends of which are on wheels rolling along the two rails  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ . The eyepiece may be dispensed with and the spectrum received on a photographic plate or film without the aid of any lenses. The plate or film must be bent in the arc of a circle having a diameter equal to the radius of curvature of the grating, which is the same as the length of the diagonal bar. Concave gratings are sometimes

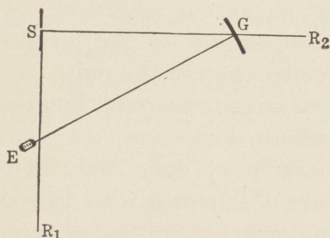


FIG. 91.—Rowland's mounting of concave grating.

made with a radius of curvature of 20 feet. Among the advances made possible by this type of grating are ultraviolet spectroscopy in the region of extremely short waves, study of the fine structure of spectrum lines, and the influences of powerful magnetic and electric fields on atoms emitting light. All this information has an important

bearing on atomic structure, one of the modern problems in physical optics.

#### Problems

1. What must be the size of a circular opening in a screen so that it will transmit two Fresnel zones to a point 2 m. away? What will be the approximate intensity of light at this point? (Assume wave length = 0.0000589 cm.)  
*Ans.* (a) dia. 0.308 cm.; (b) about zero.

2. Light from a distant point source passes through a circular opening whose radius is 1 mm. At what points will the opening exactly subtend, 1, 2, 3, 4, and  $m$  zones in sodium light? *Ans.* Distances, 169.8, 84.9, 56.6, 42.5, 169.8/ $m$  cm.

3. It is found that the distance between the first and eleventh dark diffraction band produced by a single slit 1 mm. wide on a screen 50 cm. distant is 2.75 mm. What is the wave length of the light? *Ans.* 0.000055 cm.

4. In the second order spectrum produced by a diffraction grating set normal to the incident light, a spectrum line at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the normal is observed. If the grating has 4,000 lines to the centimeter, what is the wave length of the light? *Ans.* 0.0000625 cm.

5. What must be the diameter of a telescope objective in order that it will just resolve a double star subtending an angle of 1 sec. of arc? *Ans.* 12.3 cm.

6. What must be the numerical aperture of a microscope objective in order that it will just resolve two points which are one wave length (0.000055 cm.) apart? What magnification is needed to render the resolved detail perceptible to the eye? *Ans.*  $N = 0.5$ ;  $M = 264$ .

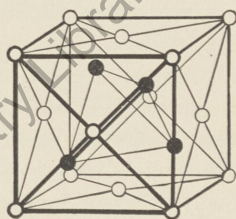
## CHAPTER XII

### DOUBLE REFRACTION AND POLARIZATION

**106. Double Refraction.**—When a beam of ordinary light passes into some crystals, it separates, under certain conditions, into two beams which are refracted through different angles. This property of crystals is called *double refraction*.

This phenomenon is only one evidence of the difference between crystalline and ordinary matter. In general, it may be said that crystalline matter differs from ordinary in that at least one of its numerous physical properties is different in different directions. This variation in properties with direction manifests itself in the geometrical form in which the crystal grows. As the crystal forms by deposition from a solution or from the molten substance, it assumes a regular geometric form. If the growth is hampered so that it is not uniform in all directions, the faces may not be complete, but the portions present will make the same angles with each other. In the discussion of crystal form, a perfect crystal individual will be assumed.

Since 1912, it has been possible to measure the distances between atoms of crystals by the diffraction of X-rays as first demonstrated by Laue, Friedrich, and Knipping. In this way it is found that the external form is a direct consequence of the spatial distribution of atoms inside. Hence, crystals can be classified according either to their geometrical form (which was the only way before 1912), or according to the nature of the spatial arrangement of atoms. One can always select a unit of structure which is the smallest group of atoms which contains all the kinds of atoms and all the kinds of bonds in the crystal. This unit is such that the entire crystal can be regarded as built



Zn○ S●  
FIG. 92.—Unit of structure of zincblende.

up of a large number of such units placed side by side. In Fig. 92 is shown the unit of structure of zinc blend (ZnS).

The form of the unit of structure determines to which of the seven crystallographic systems the crystal belongs. Six of the seven standard forms are parallelopipeds having various angles between edges and various relative lengths of edges. Let us designate the lengths of the three edges which meet at any corner by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . When the edges are at right angles, the crystal belongs to one of three crystallographic systems: the cubic, if  $a = b = c$ ; the tetragonal, if  $a = b \neq c$ ; and the orthorhombic, if  $a \neq b \neq c$ . When only two edges are at right angles, the crystal belongs to the monoclinic system regardless of the values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , while if none of the edges are at right angles, the crystal is said to be *triclinic*, unless  $a = b = c$  and the angles between edges at two opposite corners are equal to each other. In this case the crystal is said to be *rhombic*. The seventh system is one in which the unit of structure has a hexagonal cross-section and is called the *hexagonal system*. The rhombic system is sometimes regarded as a special class in the hexagonal system.

Crystals belonging to the cubic system are not doubly refracting, while all others are. When light is passed through a doubly refracting crystal in various directions, it is found that there is sometimes one direction and sometimes two, in which the light may travel without separating into two rays. Any such direction is called an *optic axis*. Crystals belonging to the rhombic, tetragonal, and hexagonal systems have one optic axis. In the latter two it is normal, respectively, to the square and the hexagonal cross-section. These crystals are said to be *uniaxial*. Crystals belonging to the orthorhombic, monoclinic, and triclinic systems have two optic axes and are, therefore, said to be *biaxial*.

Crystals of calcite ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) show a bigger double refraction than any other common crystal. Hence, they are often used in optical apparatus which makes use of this effect. Calcite is classified as belonging to the rhombic system. The external form of the crystal is a rhomboid with, occasionally, beveled edges and truncated corners. An axis of symmetry  $A$  of period three passes through the most obtuse of its corners, as shown in Fig. 93.

This line and any one parallel to it is an optic axis, *i.e.*, a direction of no double refraction. A ray in any other direction will divide into two rays.

There is, quite obviously, a difference in the laws of refraction for the two rays. In a uniaxial crystal, like calcite, one of the rays obeys the ordinary laws of refraction. It always stays in the plane of incidence and has a constant ratio of the sines of the angles of incidence and refraction for all angles of incidence. The other ray does not always remain in the plane of incidence and does not always have the same value for the sine ratio. Even if the light falls perpendicularly to the surface of a plane parallel plate of calcite, one of these rays will be refracted to the

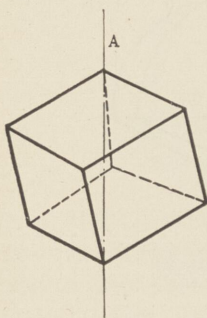


FIG. 93.—Rhomb of Iceland spar.

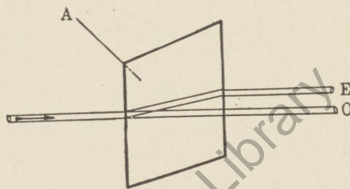


FIG. 94.—Double refraction.

side, as shown in Fig. 94, unless the surface is parallel to the optic axis. Of the two rays produced at the refraction, the one that obeys the regular laws is called the *ordinary ray*, while the other is called the *extraordinary ray*. Experiment shows that the plane of the two rays is always parallel to the optic axis. Such a plane is said to be a *principal plane* of the crystal. If the crystal is rotated around the ordinary ray, the extraordinary ray will rotate around it, as Fig. 94 would suggest.

In a biaxial crystal, both of the rays are extraordinary, since neither of them obeys the ordinary laws of refraction for all angles.

**107. Ray-velocity Surfaces.**—A prism of doubly refracting material will give a double spectrum. By measuring the angle of the prism and the angle of minimum deviation, the index of refraction may be found for either of the two waves and for

any color. Using many prisms having different orientations with respect to the crystallographic axes, one may find how the indices of refraction for the two rays vary with the direction of the rays. One finds that the velocity of the ordinary ray is the same in all directions, while that of the extraordinary ray is not. In the case of biaxial crystals, it is found that both of the rays travel with different velocities in different directions. The variations in velocity, however, follow perfectly definite laws which one can determine experimentally in this way.

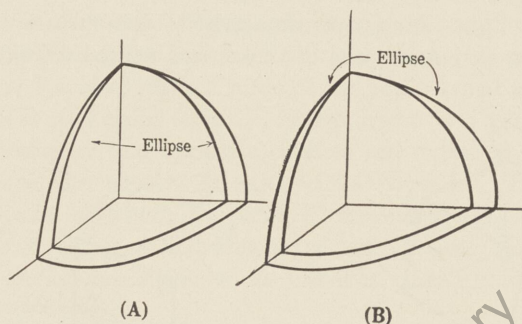


FIG. 95.—Uniaxial ray velocity surfaces.

Whenever a quantity depends on direction like the velocity of light in a crystal, it is customary to represent it by a plot in polar coordinates. This gives a surface, any radius vector of which represents the velocity in magnitude and direction. In the case of a uniaxial crystal there is obtained in this way, a spherical ray velocity surface for the ordinary ray and an ellipsoidal surface for the extraordinary ray. These two surfaces are tangent to each other at two diametrically opposite points. The line joining these points is a direction in which the two rays have the same velocity and is, therefore, the optic axis.

Two types of uniaxial ray surfaces are observed. In one of them the ellipsoid of the extraordinary ray velocity lies inside the sphere of the ordinary ray velocity, as in Fig. 95a, while in the other case the conditions are the reverse, as in Fig. 95b. The figures show only octants of the surfaces, since the other parts are the same. Crystals having the first type of refraction are said to be positively uniaxial; those of the second, negatively

uniaxial. Examples of these two types are, respectively, quartz and calcite.

In the case of a biaxial crystal, the ray surface is of a more complicated form. Figure 96 shows one octant. The sections

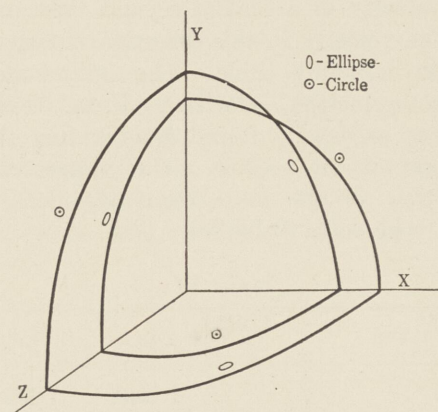


FIG. 96.—Biaxial ray velocity surface.

with the three planes of symmetry, namely the  $XY$ ,  $YZ$ , and  $XZ$  planes, are shown complete in Fig. 97. One of the sections by each of these planes is in each case a circle, while the other is

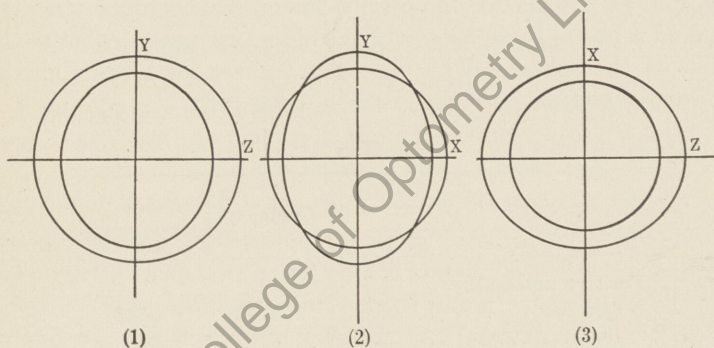


FIG. 97.—Sections of biaxial ray velocity surface.

an ellipse. The discovery of the form of the ray surface is due to Fresnel, who also derived the mathematical expression for it. The three radii of the circular sections are by pairs the axes of the three elliptical sections. In fact, these are

the three principal axes of the complete ray surface, and really determine the form of the surface, since the nature of its curvature is known from experiment and Fresnel's theoretical equation. It is seen that there are two directions of single ray-velocity in a biaxial crystal these being the two optic axes. The velocity in this direction is that given by the radius vector of the middle circle. The radii of the three circles give the three principal velocities. From them the three principal indices are easily found by dividing them into the velocity of light in free space. The values of these main indices for a few of the more common biaxial crystals for sodium light are given in Table VI.

TABLE VI

Crystal	$n_a$	$n_b$	$n_c$
Mica (muscovite).....	1.5601	1.5936	1.5977
Potassium nitrate.....	1.3346	1.5056	1.5064
Sugar (cane).....	1.5397	1.5667	1.5716
Tartaric acid.....	1.4953	1.5353	1.6046

In the case of uniaxial crystals, only two velocities and, therefore, indices, are needed to describe the optical behavior, since the ellipsoid is one of revolution and one of its two axes is equal to the radius of the sphere. The two main indices for a few uniaxial crystals for sodium light are given in Table VII.

TABLE VII

	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary
Positive uniaxial:		
Quartz.....	1.5442	1.5533
Ice.....	1.309	1.313
Negative uniaxial:		
Calcite (Iceland spar).....	1.6584	1.4864
Sodium nitrate.....	1.5874	1.5361

**108. Laws of Refraction.**—It has been seen that the laws of refraction by crystals deviate from the ordinary laws of refraction

except in the case of the ordinary ray. The laws of refraction for the extraordinary rays are not easy to express in algebraic form, but are, nevertheless, perfectly definite, and can be derived by an application of Huyghens' principle to the problem. It has been shown that if the Huyghens' wavelets are spherical, the ordinary laws of refraction follow as a necessary consequence (see chapter on Refraction). On the other hand, if the wavelets are not spherical, other laws will be found to hold. They will depend on the exact shape of the wavelet and on how it is oriented with respect to the surface. Knowing the shapes of the wavelets, all the results of crystal refraction can be explained, at least graphically, by the use of Huyghens' principle.

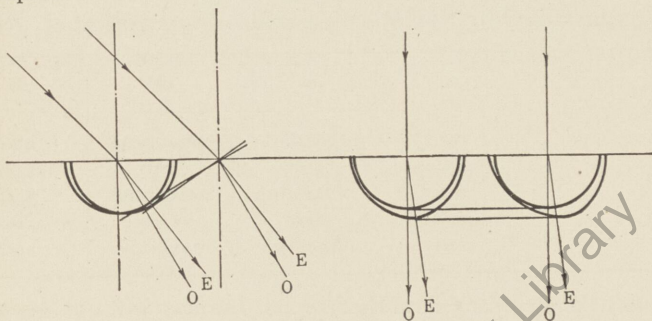


FIG. 98.—Huyghens' principle and double refraction.

Since the ray surfaces give the velocity of light in each direction, they have the form of a wave traveling out for a unit time from a point source at the origin. Thus, the form of a Huyghens' wavelet in a crystal is the form of the ray velocity surface. It really consists of two wavelets having different forms and traveling with different velocities. Using this type of wavelet, Huyghens' principle can be applied to find the refracted waves in a crystal, as shown for a few cases in Fig. 98. The directions of the points of tangency from the centers of the wavelets are the directions of the rays. It can thus be seen that the ray is often not perpendicular to the wave, and that sometimes the refracted ray is not in the plane of incidence.

**109. Polarized Light.**—The different optical behaviour of the two rays produced by double refraction suggests that they are

physically different kinds of light waves. Further information in regard to their nature is obtained by passing them through a second crystal. When this is done, it is found that each of them separates into two rays, one of them an ordinary ray and the other an extraordinary ray, in case a uniaxial crystal is used. The rays produced by the separation of the ordinary ray will be designated as the  $oe'$  and the  $oo'$  rays, while those originating in the extraordinary ray will be called the  $ee'$  and the  $eo'$  rays. When the second crystal is rotated, there is not only a rotation of the  $oe'$  and  $ee'$  rays about the  $oo'$  and the  $eo'$  rays, respectively, but also a change in intensity of all four rays. In four positions of the second crystal, which are 90 degrees apart, it is found that one ray in each pair has a zero intensity while the other is at its maximum. This is illustrated by the following table of intensities:

	$oe'$	$oo'$	$ee'$	$eo'$
0° .....	zero	maximum	maximum	zero
90° .....	maximum	zero	zero	maximum
180° .....	zero	maximum	maximum	zero
270° .....	maximum	zero	zero	maximum
360° .....	zero	maximum	maximum	zero

Ordinary light coming directly from any source will not show any intensity variations when analyzed by a single crystal. There is consequently a difference between ordinary light and the two rays produced by double refraction. The intensity variation with angle of rotation shows that the latter have a polarity which ordinary light does not possess. Such rays are said to be *polarized*. It is to be noticed also that the same kinds of intensity variations occur when an analysis is made either of the ordinary ray or the extraordinary ray by the second crystal. The only difference is that to duplicate in one beam the effects occurring in the other, the second crystal is rotated through 90 degrees. The ordinary and extraordinary rays are, therefore, said to be polarized at right angles to each other.

The physical nature of polarized light is easily understood when light waves are regarded as transverse. For, when the waves vibrate in a definite plane, the light wave evidently has a polarity. When the wave is composed of a mixture of vibrations in

all conceivable planes, there is no preferred direction, and hence no polarity. Any ordinary source emits such a complex wave because there is a very large number of electrons vibrating in all directions with equal probability. When this mixture of waves passes into the orderly atomic arrangement in the crystal, the components of vibrations in some definite direction with respect to the crystal axes travel faster than the rest of the light. This part of the wave separates from the rest and travels along a different path, since direction of refraction is also a question of velocity. The rest of the wave consists of the components at right angles to the first. These two parts of the original wave are the two doubly refracted waves, which are evidently polarized, and, moreover, are polarized at right angles to each other.

**110. Polarization by Reflection.**—Polarized light is obtained not solely by the use of crystals. When light is reflected from a

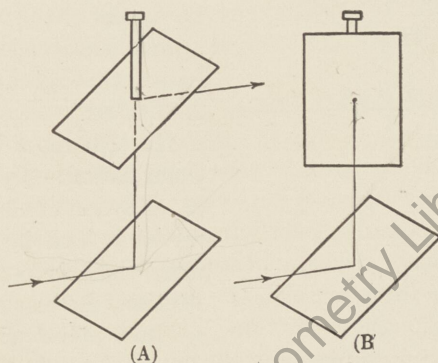


FIG. 99.—Polarization by reflection.

polished surface of any electrical insulator, there is a preponderance of vibrations in a definite direction. In fact, a particular angle of incidence can always be found at which the polarization is practically complete. At other angles the polarization is said to be partial. The surface should be perfectly smooth and clean in order to be able to obtain complete polarization. The angle at which this occurs is called the *polarizing angle*. Brewster, who experimented with a large number of substances, found that the tangent of the polarizing angle  $p$  was always equal to the index of refraction  $n$  of the substance, so that

$$\tan p = n.$$

For crown glass of index  $n = 1.6$ , the polarizing angle is 57 degrees 20 minutes.

The polarization of reflected light can be demonstrated either by the use of a crystal or by a second reflecting surface inclined at the same angle with the incident beam, but capable of rotating around the beam, as shown in Fig. 99. If the reflection at the upper mirror takes place in the direction which makes the planes of the mirrors parallel as 99*a*, the light from the first is reflected twice as well as ordinary light would be. If, however, the planes of the reflecting surfaces are at right angles as in 99*b*, none of the light is reflected by the second surface. This shows that the first reflection modifies the nature of the light beam in such a way that it is more easily reflected in a certain direction.

In short, the light is polarized. This can also be demonstrated by means of the intensity variations observed when it is passed through a crystal which is rotated.

**111. Planes of Vibration and Polarization.**—By the theory of reflection of electromagnetic waves it can be proved that when light is polarized by reflection, the electric vibrations lie in a plane which contains the ray and is normal to the plane of incidence, while the magnetic vibrations are in the plane of incidence. Thus,

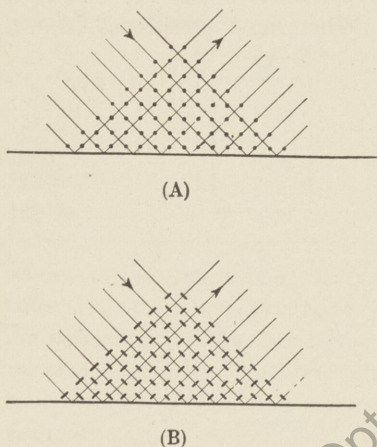


FIG. 100.—Interference of polarized light.

polarized light really has two vibration planes, but one of them is more important than the other. An experiment by Wiener on polarized stationary waves demonstrates this. Polarized light is reflected at an angle of 45 degrees by a metallic mirror covered by a photographic emulsion. The polarizing device can be rotated so that the vibrations have any angle with respect to the plane of incidence on the mirror. It is only when the vibrations are normal to the plane of incidence that there can be interference of the incident and reflected light (Fig. 100*a*), for otherwise

the reflected vibrations are at an angle with the incident vibrations and cannot neutralize them, no matter what the phase may be (Fig. 100b). In these figures the usual convention of representing vibrations normal to the plane of the paper by dots and in the plane of the paper by lines is used. When the polarizer is so turned that the electric vibrations are in the plane of incidence, the magnetic will be at right angles to it, and *vice versa*. Now, Wiener found that interference bands could be photographed only when the electric vibrations were normal to the plane of incidence, and not when the magnetic were. Hence, only the electric vibrations can affect a photographic plate and very probably only they are effective in stimulating the retina. The magnetic vibrations do not enter into such processes and it is only from theory that it is known that they must exist and always accompany the electric vibrations to which they are perpendicular. In view of this, the term *plane of vibration* will be used with the understanding that the electric vibrations are the ones referred to.

To find the planes of vibration of the doubly refracted rays in crystals, reflect the light off a piece of glass at the polarizing angle. As explained above, this glass reflects only the vibration components which are normal to its plane of incidence, so that, if the incident vibrations are in the plane of incidence, no light will be reflected. Conversely, if no light is reflected, the vibrations must be in the plane of incidence. This is the standard method for finding vibration directions of polarized light. It can be shown in this way that the extraordinary vibrations are always in a principal plane of the crystal while the ordinary vibrations are at right angles to that plane. The principal plane may be defined as the plane of the two doubly refracted rays. In uniaxial crystals it is always parallel to the optic axis. In the case of biaxial crystals, the principal plane bisects the angle between the two optic axes.

Sometimes the term *plane of polarization* is used. This plane is at right angles to the plane of vibration. Thus the plane of polarization of light reflected at the polarizing angle coincides with the plane of incidence. It was introduced in this sense before the vibration direction was known, and it is still used in many books.

**112. Production of Polarized Light.**—A beam of plane polarized light is often conveniently obtained by reflection of light at the polarizing angle by a plate of glass. The glass for this purpose is preferably black in order to avoid reflection from the inner surface which doubles the reflected images. This method is often used to obtain polarized beams of large cross-section.

The light transmitted through an inclined plate is found to be partly polarized at right angles to that reflected. To increase the percentage of polarization, a pile of thin transparent glass plates contained in a tube, as shown in Fig. 101, is used. Such an arrangement is sometimes convenient for projecting a straight beam of large cross-section on a screen. Each surface reflects

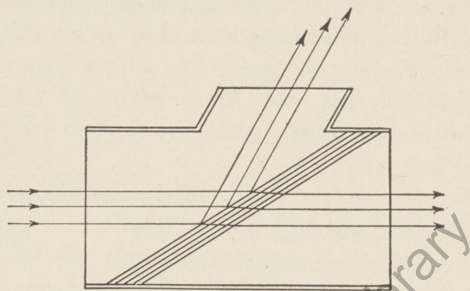


FIG. 101.—Polarization by pile of plates.

about 7 per cent of the incident light, which is completely polarized, or nearly so. The transmitted remainder from each such reflection will, therefore, have an excess of the vibrations at right angles to those reflected, but the light will be far from completely polarized for a single plate. Each reflecting surface of each plate, however, tends to make the transmitted light more completely polarized.

To obtain plane polarized light by double refraction, one of the two beams must be removed. Crystals of tourmaline accomplish this by themselves, because they naturally absorb the ordinary ray. They are, however, strongly colored, and, hence, not very efficient.

If the two beams in a calcite crystal are narrow enough, they will be entirely separated without overlapping, so that one of them can be blocked off by an opaque screen. This too, is not a very efficient procedure, because a large beam cannot be obtained.

The usual method, and the best method, is to totally reflect one of the rays off a film of Canada balsam in the crystal. It has been shown (see Art. 51) that total reflection occurs only when light passes from a medium with higher index to one with a lower, and that even in this case the angle of incidence must be greater than some critical angle. Now the index of calcite is 1.6584 for the ordinary ray, and 1.4864 for the extraordinary. Canada balsam, a common optical cement, has an index of about 1.53 for both rays. It is therefore possible to totally reflect the ordinary ray in calcite off a balsam film in contact with the crystal, but not at all possible to do this with the extraordinary ray. In order to obtain the proper angle of incidence on the film, the ends of a calcite crystal are ground to certain angles and the crystal is cut in two diagonally. When cemented by Canada balsam along

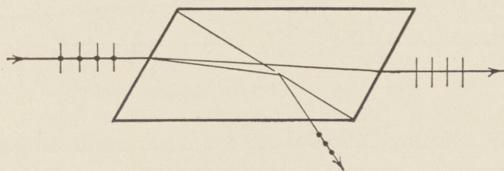


FIG. 102.—Nicol prism.

this cut, the ordinary ray will be totally reflected and absorbed in the black mounting of the finished crystal. A cross-section of such an arrangement is shown in Fig. 102. It was invented by Nicol in 1828, and is commonly referred to as a nicol prism. It is the most efficient means for producing a strong beam of polarized light.

**113. The Polariscopes.**—The polariscope is an apparatus for examining crystals, minerals, glass, and colloids in polarized light. It consists of a means for producing polarized light, which is passed through the substance, and is then analyzed by another polarizing plate or prism. The first plate or prism which produces the polarized light is called the *polarizer*, while that used for examining the final light is called the *analyzer*. Suitable lenses are often added to magnify the object or to project the light.

The action of the polariscope by itself will first be considered, (*i.e.*) with no substance between the polarizer and the analyzer.

These may consist of nicol prisms of which the second is capable of rotation, as indicated in Fig. 103. The amount of rotation cannot be shown easily in such a plane figure, since it is about an axis in the plane of the diagram; so it will be merely stated in words or shown in cross-section. The polarized beam produced by the first prism falls on the analyzer. If the principal planes of the two nicols are parallel, it will be transmitted, while, if they are perpendicular, none of it will pass through. Let  $\alpha$  be the angle between the principal planes of the polarizer and analyzer. Measurements show that the intensity of the transmitted light varies as  $\cos^2 \alpha$ . Thus if  $I$  is the intensity of the beam falling on the analyzer and  $I_e$  that of the transmitted

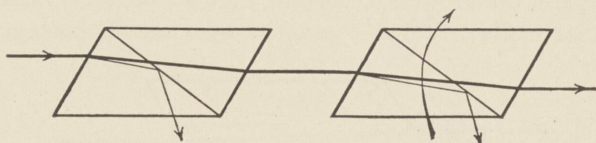


FIG. 103.—Polarizer and analyzer.

beam, then making allowance for the small absorption and reflection losses,

$$I_e = I \cos^2 \alpha.$$

If  $I_o$  is the intensity of the totally reflected beam as measured experimentally, then it is found that

$$I_o = I \sin^2 \alpha,$$

so that:

$$I_o + I_e = I.$$

Now, the intensity of light is proportional to the square of the amplitude; hence it follows that

$$A_e = A \cos \alpha, \text{ and } A_o = A \sin \alpha,$$

showing that the analyzer, like any other crystal, performs a vector resolution of the incident vibrations into components respectively in and at right angles to its principal plane. There is only this difference in the two cases: a crystal transmits both of the rays, while a nicol prism only transmits the component  $A_e$  which vibrates in its principal plane. Moreover,  $A$  is always less than the incident amplitude because of absorption and reflection.

tion losses. This effect is the same as if a weaker source were used and the vibrations simply resolved without losses.

The variation of intensity by the use of two nicol prisms is applied in the construction of some photometers. The illumination by a standard lamp can be conveniently reduced to any desired fraction by rotating one of the nicols instead of changing the distance of the lamp.

Suppose now that there is a crystal plate between the polarizer and the analyzer. Let  $\phi$  represent the angle between the principal plane of the plate and the plane of vibration of the incident light. If the crystal is doubly refracting, it will resolve the original

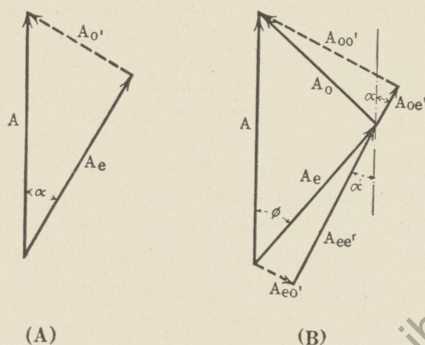


FIG. 104.—Amplitude components in polariscope.

amplitude into two parts, one vibrating parallel to its principal plane, and the other at right angles to it as shown in Fig. 104*b*. Then

$$A_o = A \sin \phi, \text{ and } A_e = A \cos \phi.$$

Now these two polarized beams pass into the analyzer. Let the angle between the principal planes of the analyzer and polarizer be  $\alpha$ , as before. Both  $A_e$  and  $A_o$  will be resolved again but only  $A_{ee'}$  and  $A_{oe'}$  will be transmitted. These components, as shown in Fig. 104*b*, are the components of  $A_o$  and  $A_e$  in the principal plane of the analyzer. We have then

$$A_{ee'} = A_e \cos (\phi - \alpha),$$

and

$$A_{oe'} = A_o \sin (\phi - \alpha).$$

The angles are positive if clockwise as measured from the plane of the polarizer.

Now these finally transmitted rays are vibrating in the same direction and are, therefore, capable of interfering. The phase difference between these two rays will depend on the equivalent air paths in the crystal. Let  $n_o$  and  $n_e$  represent the indices of the crystal for the two rays, and let  $t$  be the thickness. The difference in equivalent air path will be

$$n_e t - n_o t = (n_e - n_o)t = d,$$

where  $d$  is the path difference. The fundamental formulae for interference (Chap. X) lead to the following equations: when there is no sudden phase reversal the intensity is a minimum whenever

$$(n_e - n_o)t = (m + \frac{1}{2})\lambda,$$

and a maximum when

$$(n_e - n_o)t = m\lambda.$$

On the other hand, if there is a phase reversal, the first equation gives the condition for a maximum intensity, while the second is for a minimum. To determine which way these equations should be used, a diagram such as Fig. 104b is drawn for the case under consideration. Starting with some definite direction for  $A$  as indicated by the arrow, one finds  $A_{oe}'$  and  $A_{oe}''$ . The directions of their arrows give the relative directions of vibration of the components. If the arrows on the transmitted components are in the same direction, as shown, there is no phase reversal and the equations are used in the first sense. Note, however, that for some directions of the principal plane of the analyzer, the arrows will be in opposite directions. This occurs, for example, if the analyzer is rotated by 90 degrees, so that the components totally reflected before will now be the ones transmitted. Hence it can be stated that for the totally reflected light, or the light transmitted when the nicol is rotated through 90 degrees, the equations cited for maximum and minimum intensity are to be exchanged.

If white light is used, one obtains interference colors for the reason explained before in the discussion of Newton's rings. Briefly, this reason is that for any given path difference some wave lengths have a maximum and some a minimum intensity. Now, in the totally reflected light, there will be a minimum

intensity for the same wave lengths which are at a maximum in the transmitted light. Hence the color of the totally reflected light will be complementary to that transmitted. Now the light totally reflected in any given case can be transmitted by rotating the analyzer through an angle of 90 degrees, so that the color complementary to that observed can always be obtained by rotating the analyzer through this angle.

The brilliancy of the colors observed varies when the angles  $\varphi$  and  $\alpha$  are changed. Since the colors are due to the production, by interference, of minimum intensities for some wave lengths, they will be most brilliant if the minima are actual zeros, the maxima being as large as possible. These conditions only occur when the interfering amplitudes are equal and at the same time as large as possible. Hence, the brightest effects are observed when the principal planes of the polarizer and analyzer are parallel or perpendicular, with that of the crystal making an angle of 45 degrees with each of them.

It might seem that the interference colors could be produced even if the polarizer were removed. This is not the case. Unpolarized light consists of all kinds of transverse vibrations, so that one could obtain all kinds of vector resolutions in the crystal plate just as if the polarizer were used but continually revolved. If this is done slowly, it is found that the colors become complementary every 90 degrees of rotation. If the rotation is very rapid, the combination of the two colors is observed, and this is white. The same effect is observed without any polarizer. This was first pointed out by Fresnel and Arago after a thorough study of the conditions for interference of polarized light.

A piece of ordinary glass will not produce interference colors in a polariscope, because it is not doubly refracting. If, however, it is compressed, or if it has not been annealed to relieve the possible stresses produced by rapid cooling during its production, it will show double refraction. This effect is usually irregular, since it depends on the stress distribution in the substance. The polariscope gives a sensitive means for the detection of stresses in isotropic media, and is often used for this purpose.

**114. Convergent Polarized Light.**—Crystal plates in a polariscope will produce different degrees of interference either if they

are cut from a crystal so as to have various orientations with respect to the optic axis, or if the light is sent through them in different directions. When the light travels along an optic axis, the effect is the same as in the case of ordinary glass. If, however, the transmission is not in this direction, there will be double refraction with a path difference depending on the difference between the indices and the length of path through the crystal.

This variation in double refraction can be conveniently shown by the use of convergent or divergent light. In this way, rays pass through the crystal in various directions and these are focused at definite image points in the focal plane of a lens

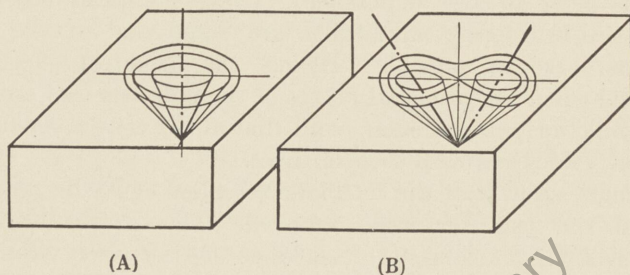


FIG. 105.—Isochromatic lines.

combination. Each point of the image shows the effect for some particular direction and distance of propagation in the crystal. The interference color produced will depend on the relative retardation, that is, on  $(n_e - n_o)t$ . If the crystal is uniaxial with the surfaces of the plate cut perpendicular to the optic axis both the factors in this quantity increase with inclination. There will exist loci of constant path difference along which interference colors will be the same. These are called *isochromatic lines* or *isochromes*. In the case of uniaxial crystals cut perpendicular to the optic axis, the isochromatic lines are circles around the optic axis, as shown in Fig. 105a. In the case of biaxial crystals, the isochromes are more complicated, as shown in Fig. 105b. These two types of isochromes are seen in a polariscope when convergent or divergent light is passed through the crystal.

Dark brushes will also appear, cutting across the isochromes and obliterating them in places. These are due to the fact

that the two beams produced in the crystal plate by double refraction are vector components of the original vibration; and one of these components vanishes for light going in certain directions. Examine a uniaxial plate face on (Fig. 106). The extraordinary rays will consist of the components which vibrate in a principal plane, *i.e.*, radially around the optic axis in this case, while the ordinary vibrations will be in tangential directions. Let the incident light be vibrating in the direction of  $NN'$ . Its radial and tangential components are of various relative magnitudes and directions. There will, however, be two lines in the figure, namely,  $NN'$  and a line

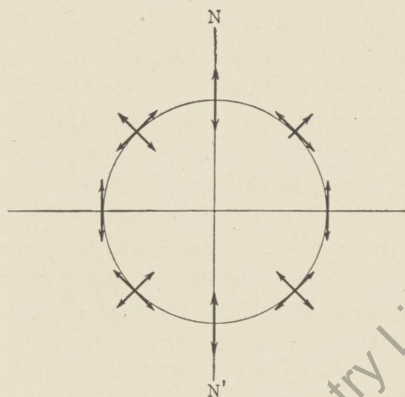


FIG. 106.—Isogyres of uniaxial crystals.

at right angles to it, in which the original beam passes through unresolved. These two lines are loci of rays having a constant direction of vibration, and are called *isogyres*. If the polarizer and analyzer are "crossed," that is, set for extinction, there will be a black cross in the directions of these isogyres. If the analyzer is rotated 90 degrees, the cross will be white, since now the nicols are parallel and transmit the vibrations of rays in the principal planes of the isogyres.

Similar considerations hold in the case of biaxial crystals, but the effect is not so simple. To find the direction of vibration of the components of the incident light, each axis may be treated as above, except that in resolving the incident vibration, the

average is taken of the two radial and tangential directions by bisecting the angle between them. This construction gives isogyres crossing at right angles when the incident vibrations are perpendicular or parallel to the plane of the optic axes, but it gives hyperbolae if the incident vibrations are at 45 degrees.

**115. The Polarizing Microscope.**—The analysis of rocks, minerals, and crystals by the polarizing microscope has been so developed that the identity of the crystal constituents can be found by mere optical examination. For this purpose, a thin section about 0.01 millimeter thick is ground and polished. Practically all rocks are transparent when so thin. The tiny crystals are seen in the microscope in all kinds of orientations. Of these certain specimens showing maximum double refraction are selected for further observation. This method of rock analysis is called *petrography* or *optical mineralogy*.

The polarizing microscope has also been applied to the study of colloids and the structures of many constituents of plant and animal bodies. These are examples of non-crystalline materials which are nevertheless doubly refracting because of their peculiar structure. The use of polarized light sometimes gives information not obtainable by a microscope alone.

**116. Circularly and Elliptically Polarized Light.**—As has been shown, plane polarized light passing through a crystal plate separates into two components, respectively in, and at right angles to the principal plane, with the retardation  $(n_e - n_o)t$ . If the crystal plate is thin, these two rays do not emerge separately but combine into one ray with some definite resultant vibration. The resultant vibration of two simple harmonic motions at right angles is, in general, an elliptical vibration analogous to that of a pendulum vibrating in an elliptical orbit. The exact shape of the ellipse depends on the amplitudes of the component vibrations and on their phase difference. In certain special cases, the ellipse is so narrow that it may be considered to be a straight line, and sometimes the axes are so nearly equal that it becomes a circle. Figure 107 shows how two simple harmonic vibrations at right angles to each other may be combined graphically. It is based on the fact that the motion of the perpendicular projection on any line of a point moving uniformly in a circle, is simple harmonic motion. The two circular motions have the

same velocity in order to give the same period (color of light) to the two vibrations. The circles are uniformly divided into sixteen parts which represent sixteen successive positions of the point having circular motion. These points are projected perpendicularly on the two lines  $AA'$  and  $BB'$  at right angles to each other. The resultant of the two vibrations is found by adding vectorially the two displacements of the projected point. For example, let the relative retardation be  $\frac{1}{8}\lambda$ , i.e., one-eighth of a complete vibration. When the  $A$  vibration is at 0, the other will be one-eighth of the way around from its corresponding point; in

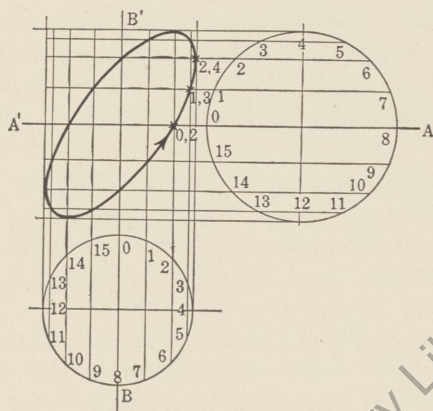


FIG. 107.—Composition of two vibrations at right angles.

other words, at 2. The two displacements are projected and added vectorially, giving the resultant at 0, 2. One-sixteenth of a period later, the resultant will be 1, 3, and at an equal time later 2, 4, and so on. The resultant vibration is given by the path through these points which is an ellipse, the shape of which depends on the two amplitudes and the phase difference. If the two amplitudes are equal and the relative retardation is  $\frac{1}{4}\lambda$ , the vibration is circular. The equal amplitudes necessary for this case are obtained experimentally by setting the crystal plate so that its principal plane makes an angle of 45 degrees with the incident vibration. With a relative retardation of  $\frac{3}{8}\lambda$  and the same amplitude relations, an ellipse sloping the other way is formed and this changes into a straight line as the retardation is

increased to  $\frac{1}{2}\lambda$ . Figure 108 shows the succession of types of vibration produced by a set of crystal plates at 45 degrees and having thicknesses which increase uniformly so that the phase differences are as given below each figure. The figure also shows how the state of vibration changes when light enters and travels in the crystal.

Plates of crystal which produce these effects under these conditions are called eighth-wave plates, quarter-wave plates, etc., respectively. They are usually made of mica and sometimes of selenite crystal.

All of the effects shown in Fig. 108 can be produced by a single quarter-wave plate by turning it in the polarized beam. As the name implies, such a plate always gives a phase difference of  $\frac{1}{4}\lambda$  between the two rays; but their relative amplitudes can be varied by the position (rotation) of the plate in the beam.

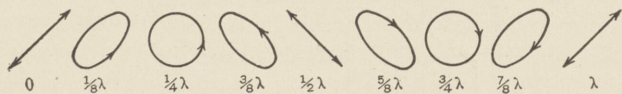


FIG. 108.—Phase difference and vibration form.

A quarter-wave plate can also convert any elliptical vibration into plane polarized light when placed in the right position. This is an important property of the quarter-wave plate. Used in this way it is called an elliptic compensator and may be used to detect or to measure the vibration form of elliptically polarized light. The most important thing about the form of an ellipse is the ratio of the axes, and this may readily be found by means of a quarter-wave plate. The phase difference which produced it may also be determined if the principal plane of the unknown doubly refracting substance is known. Such measurements make polariscopic examination a quantitative method.

With respect to an ordinary nicol prism, elliptically polarized light behaves just like partially plane polarized light so that the difference cannot be detected by means of a nicol alone. There is merely a fluctuation of intensity in both cases as the nicol is rotated. The distinguishing feature is the one just mentioned, namely, that an elliptic compensator will convert elliptically polarized light into plane polarized light which can be detected

by a nicol. This is not possible with a partially plane polarized beam. In the same way, a circularly polarized beam appears to be an ordinary unpolarized beam when passed through a nicol prism, but here again a quarter-wave plate used in conjunction with a nicol enables one to detect the difference.

It is interesting to view a crystal in convergent circularly polarized light and with a circular analyzer. There are no isogyres in this light because there are no directions for which one component is missing. Hence, the black brushes are entirely absent, and the complete isochromatic lines can be seen.

**117. Rotation of the Plane of Polarization.**—If the two nicols of a polariscope are initially crossed so as to obtain extinction, it is found that some substances, when placed between them, simply rotate the position of the analyzer needed to produce extinction of the light. Thus the resulting light is still plane polarized, but the plane of vibration has been rotated through an angle equal to that through which the analyzer must be rotated to restore the original condition. Substances which produce this effect are said to be “optically active.” Some of them rotate the plane of vibration in a clockwise direction as seen by an observer toward whom the light is traveling, while some rotate in the opposite direction. These are called, respectively, *dextro-* and *levo-rotatory* substances. Sometimes a single chemical substance appears in two forms with equal and opposite rotatory powers, as, for example, quartz.

The rotation of the plane of polarization by crystals is measured only in the direction of the optic axis so as not to be complicated by double refraction. A quartz plate cut perpendicular to the axis shows the rotation very well. In many crystals the rotation must be due solely to a peculiar crystal structure because the molten or dissolved structureless substance is inactive. The activity of quartz is of this type. In the case of quartz crystals, and many others, too, which crystallize in two forms which respectively rotate to the right and to the left, the two forms of crystal are exactly similar in appearance except that one is the mirror image of the other, like right and left gloves. In fact, any single crystal shows by its disposition of faces whether it is active or not, just as it shows by means of its crystal form whether it is uniaxial or biaxial. These principles

concerning the relation of physical properties and crystal form have been first recognized by Neumann and by Pasteur.

The angle of rotation by any active substance is proportional to the distance the light travels in the substance, and to its density, or concentration in case of solutions. The constant of proportionality is called the *specific rotatory power*. In the case of solids, the specific rotatory power is commonly expressed in units of degrees rotation per millimeter. The density specification is usually avoided by giving the temperature. Thus, for quartz at 20°C., the specific rotatory power for the orange sodium light is 21.70 degrees. It increases rapidly as the wave length becomes shorter. For the various Fraunhofer lines, quartz gives the following rotations per millimeter.

TABLE VIII

Fraunhofer line.....	A	C	D	E	F	G	K
Degrees per millimeter.....	12.67	17.32	21.70	27.54	32.77	42.60	52.15

The variation is nearly inversely as the square of wave length. This may be expressed by the following formula discovered experimentally by Biot:

$$[\alpha] = \frac{B}{\lambda^2}$$

where  $B$  is a constant for each substance. For quartz  $B = 7.52$  when the wave length  $\lambda$  is expressed in microns (thousandths of a millimeter).

There are also many materials in which the rotation does not depend on crystal form since it is present even if the substance is molten or dissolved. In these cases the rotation is due to an unsymmetrical molecular structure. It is peculiar that such compounds nearly always contain carbon. The rotation is related to the unsymmetrical distribution of atoms or groups of atoms among the four valence "bonds" of carbon. The study of this phase of the subject has led to the development of the subject of stereochemistry, an important branch of organic chemistry.

**118. Polarimetry.**—The property of optical activity of substances in solution is often used in quantitative analysis. This especially applies to the sugars and tartrates. The instrument used for measuring the activity is the polarimeter, which is essentially a polariscope with a divided circle for measuring

angles of rotation of the analyzer, and some kind of half-shadow device to increase the accuracy of the settings. Such a half shade is a crystal device which covers the halves of the field of view so that analyzer settings are made for equal intensity of both halves instead of for extinction.

To carry through the polarimetric analysis of sugar, for example, certain chemical operations must be carried out. These will be found described in most texts on organic or physical chemistry and also in a circular on "Polarimetry" issued by the Bureau of Standards. As already stated, the angle of rotation  $\alpha$  is proportional to the length  $l$  of the tube holding the solution, and to the concentration  $p$ , so that,

$$\alpha = [\alpha]lp,$$

where  $[\alpha]$  is the constant of proportionality called the *specific rotatory power*. This is usually expressed in degrees per decimeter length of path for each gram of the active substance in a cubic centimeter of solution. It depends on wave length, temperature, impurities, and, slightly, on concentration. A few standard values for sodium light and a temperature of 20°C. are transcribed below from the Bureau of Standards circular.

TABLE IX

	Specific rotatory power
Sugars:	
Sucrose (cane).....	+ 66.412 + 0.012673 $p$
Dextrose.....	+ 52.50 + 0.0188 $p$
Fructose.....	+ 113.96 + 0.258 $p$
Maltose.....	+ 138.48 - 0.01837 $p$
Lactose.....	+ 52.53
Invert sugar.....	- 19.447 - 0.06068 $p$

**119. Rotation and Double Refraction.**—When light passes through a quartz prism in the direction of the optic axis, there is a very slight double refraction which causes each spectrum line to be doubled. When the two spectra are tested by means of an elliptic analyzer, they are found to be circularly polarized in opposite directions. This experiment shows that the wave surfaces for the ordinary and extraordinary rays do not quite

touch each other even on the optic axis so that a "circular" double refraction occurs. That is to say, the velocity of right-handed circularly polarized light is not the same as that for left-handed circularly polarized light along the optic axis of optically active crystals. This difference in velocity also occurs in all active solutions. Fresnel was the first to observe it in quartz and to point out that the rotation of the plane of polarization is, in fact, due to the difference in velocity of right-handed and left-handed circularly polarized rays. Thus, the incident linear vibration may always be resolved into two opposite circular vibrations having the same period. As shown in Fig. 109a, the sidewise motions in the two circular vibrations

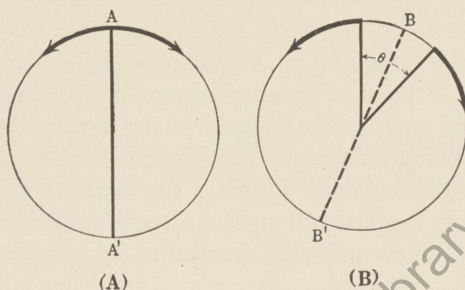


FIG. 109.—Fresnel's theory of rotation.

starting at  $A$  will neutralize each other and leave only the vertical motion  $AA'$ . If one of these vibrations travels faster than the other, it will get out of angular phase by, say,  $\theta$  degrees with respect to the other by the time it emerges. As shown in Fig. 109b, the resultant will be another linear vibration but at an angle  $\theta/2$  degrees with the original. The phase difference  $\theta$  is due to the different velocities and, therefore, different equivalent air paths in the substance for the two kinds of vibrations. If the two indices are denoted by  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  and the thickness of material by  $t$ , the difference in equivalent air path is  $(n_1 - n_2)t$ . This amounts to a fraction of an oscillation given by

$$(n_1 - n_2) \frac{t}{\lambda}.$$

Therefore the angular phase difference is

$$\theta^\circ = (n_1 - n_2) \frac{t}{\lambda} 360^\circ,$$

and the plane of polarization is rotated through half this angle.

**120. Magneto- and Electro-optics.**—A number of interesting polarization effects which are very important from the electronic point of view are produced in strong electric and magnetic fields. The first of these to be discovered was the effect of a magnetic field on the optical properties of substances. Faraday found, in 1845, that there is a rotation of the plane of polarization when light passes through a substance in a magnetic field in the direction of the lines of force. The rotation increases in general with the index of refraction, so that it is very marked in heavy flint glass and in carbon disulphide. The angle is proportional to the intensity of the magnetic field and to the thickness of the substance and it reverses with the field. Some substances, however, are right-handed while others are left-handed in their rotation. According to Lorentz, the effect is due to the deflections of electrons and positive ions which are thrown into vibration by the passing light wave. It can be shown mathematically that their reaction on the light wave causes its plane of polarization to rotate.

Very thin films of paramagnetic substances like iron, nickel, and cobalt produce very large rotations in proportion to their thickness. There is, accordingly, some dependence of this effect on magnetic properties. In the same class belongs an effect observed by Kerr who reflected polarized light off the polished polepieces of an electromagnet and found a change in its polarization. Plane polarized light reflected by metals becomes elliptically polarized unless it vibrates in or at right angles to the plane of incidence. In these cases it remains plane polarized upon reflection when the metal is unmagnetized. When, however, it is magnetized, then even in these cases, there is ellipticity produced on reflection. The ellipse is usually narrow and inclined to the original vibration so that the effect may often be regarded as a rotation of the plane of polarization.

Kerr has shown that glass becomes doubly refracting in strong electric fields. This effect is partly due to electrostriction, which is simply a distortion of the glass by the strong electric field, but there is also a residual effect which can only be explained on the basis of a direct effect of the field on the electrons. This is related to Stark's comparatively recent discovery that with a

source in a strong electric field, the spectrum lines are separated into polarized components. A similar effect was discovered by Zeeman in strong magnetic fields. The theories of these effects are still not completely understood, but they are sure to have considerable bearing on the electromagnetic theory of light and the electron theory of matter.

### Problems

1. A plate of calcite 2 cm. thick, cut parallel to the optic axis, is placed over a mark on a microscope stage. What amount of adjustment is required to refocus the microscope for the ordinary and for the extraordinary ray? *Ans.* Ord. 0.794 cm.; Ext. 0.655 cm.

2. How does the intensity of light transmitted by two nicol prisms with their principal planes at an angle of  $30^\circ$  compare with the intensity when the nicols are parallel? *Ans.*  $I$  at  $30^\circ = 75$  per cent of  $I$  at  $0^\circ$ .

3. (a) Suppose that the principal planes of two nicol prisms are at right angles and that a crystal plate is inserted between them with its principal plane at  $30^\circ$  with that of the first nicol. What are the relative amplitudes of the components of the extraordinary and ordinary rays which are transmitted by the second nicol prism? (b) What is the result if the principal plane of the second nicol is rotated  $90^\circ$ ? *Ans.* (a)  $-1$ ; (b) 3.

4. The principal indices of a mica plate are 1.5977 and 1.5936. What is the thickness of mica required to produce a quarter-wave plate for light of wave length 0.000055 cm.? *Ans.* 0.00334 cm.

5. A sugar solution rotates the plane of polarization  $12^\circ$  in a tube 20 cm. long. How many grams of sugar are there per cubic centimeter of solution if the specific rotatory power of the sugar is  $66.6^\circ$ ? *Ans.* 0.0903 g. per cc.

6. A certain quartz plate rotates the plane of polarization of red light of wave length 0.000065 cm. through an angle of  $90^\circ$ . What wave length would be rotated through an angle of  $270^\circ$ ? *Ans.* 0.00003754 cm.

7. A sugar solution rotates the plane of polarization  $12^\circ$ . (a) What is the angular difference in phase between the right- and left-hand circularly polarized components of the transmitted light? (b) What is the difference between the indices of refraction of the solution for the two components if the length of tube for  $12^\circ$  rotation is 20 cm.? *Ans.* (a)  $24^\circ$ ; (b) 0.00000018.

## CHAPTER XIII

### RADIATION

**121. Spectrum Analysis of Radiation.**—When spectra of various sources are compared, it is found that they often differ greatly in appearance. The spectra fall into two general classes, called, respectively, *continuous* and *discontinuous* spectra according to whether there is or is not radiant energy corresponding to every wave length. To the first class belong all solids and liquids emitting light by virtue of their high temperature alone, while to the other belong vapors and gases excited into luminescence by

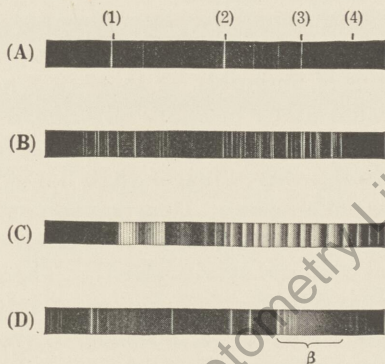


FIG. 110.—Line and band spectra. (a) Spectrum of hydrogen. Note first four lines of Balmer series. (b) Spectrum of argon. Compare this spectrum of a monatomic gas with (c). (c) Spectrum of nitrogen. Note bands characteristic of molecular spectra. (d) Band at  $\beta$  partly resolved.

an electrical discharge, or, some other means. A carbon arc shows both types of spectra. The hot carbons give continuous spectra of which the negative is redder because of a lower temperature. The gases between the carbons give a discontinuous spectrum consisting of narrow lines emitted by the metallic impurities, and a set of fluted bands in the violet due to nitrogen. These bands give the arc its characteristic color. With spectroscopic, a high resolving power they are found to consist of hun-

dreds of fine lines very close together, so that in a single prism spectroscope they appear as fluted bands usually terminating sharply on one side (Fig. 110c). Discontinuous spectra are called either *band* or *line* spectra, according to the prominence or absence of such fine groups.

**122. Infra-red and Ultra-violet Rays.**—If spectra are examined visually, it appears that the wave lengths emitted always lie between 7,600 and 3,800 Ångström units (the Ångström unit is  $10^{-8}$  cm.). These are, respectively, the red and the violet limits of the visible spectrum and also, the limits of the physical spectrum as known from the time of Newton until about a century later. Then Herschel showed, in 1800, that there were radiations with wave lengths longer than the eye could detect in practically any spectrum. These radiations are called infra-red rays, and they differ physically from visible light only in their wave length. They are best detected by means of sensitive detectors of the heat generated when they are absorbed.

Instruments for use in measuring their wave lengths or for studying properties of materials for these rays must be specially constructed, because many ordinary substances do not transmit the waves when they are too long. Thus glass, for example, does not transmit infra-red waves longer than 3 microns (a micron is a thousandth of a millimeter). Quartz is somewhat better, for it is transparent to 6.5 microns and so it is often used. The best materials are rock salt and sylvite (KCl). These substances are transparent to 18 and to 22 microns, respectively. Such prisms or lenses must be kept in a dry atmosphere to avoid tarnish of the polished faces by moisture. Instead of lenses, however, it is customary to use concave mirrors in the infra-red. A convenient detector of infra-red rays is the bolometer, which consists essentially of a very thin blackened platinum strip upon which the light falls and is converted into heat. The strip is connected into one arm of a Wheatstone's bridge with a very sensitive galvanometer. Any slight heating of the strip changes its resistance and causes a deflection proportional to the energy absorbed. Bolometers have been made so sensitive that they respond to a rise in temperature of a millionth of a degree. Another device often preferable to the bolometer is the thermopile. A large number of junctions between fine bismuth and silver wires,

for example, are connected in series. The heating effect of the radiation falling on the junctions creates a small electromotive force that can be measured by a sensitive galvanometer. Using these or other detectors of the rays as "eyes," one can study the optical properties of materials in the infra red.

Soon after the discovery of infra-red rays, Ritter and Wollaston found that a spectrum also contained wave lengths shorter than any the eye could detect. These were called *ultra-violet* rays. These rays are usually not present in large enough quantity to use the heat-detection method on them. Fortunately, they are very efficient in promoting certain chemical reactions. Thus they affect a photographic plate. They are sometimes called *actinic*,

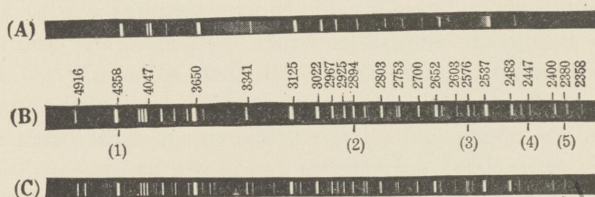


FIG. 111.—Spectra of mercury vapor. (a) Low voltage arc. Spectrum of neutral mercury atoms. Wave-length scale above. (b) Bombardment by 23 volt electrons. Wave-lengths of some prominent arc lines are given in Angström units. In the case of unresolved groups the shortest wave-length is indicated. One of the many spectral series is shown. Compare with (a) and note appearance of some "spark" lines due to singly ionized mercury atoms. (c) Bombardment by 1,000 volt electrons. Compare with (b) and (a) and note appearance of many "spark" lines some of which are due to multiply ionized mercury atoms.

or *chemical*, rays. This property is due to their short wave length and, consequently, high frequency, which is often high enough to expel electrons from atoms and thus start chemical processes. Physically they differ from visible light only in that their wave length is shorter.

Ordinary glass will transmit only ultra-violet rays having wave lengths longer than about 3,300 Angström units. Hence, instruments designed for utilizing shorter ultra-violet rays must be constructed of special materials. Quartz is often used, for it is transparent enough down to 1,900 Angström units. Fluorite is preferred for some work, because it transmits to 1,200 Angström units.

Ultra-violet rays with wave lengths between 2,900 and 3,100 have been found to promote health and even to cure some diseases

which are difficult to treat in any other way. These rays are often referred to as the "vital rays." They are present in small amount in sunlight and in electric arcs and sparks when not enclosed by glass. The mercury arc in quartz is a particularly strong source of these rays (see Fig. 111*a*). Although ordinary window glass transmits ultra-violet rays down to 3,300 Ångström units, which comprise most of the ultra-violet energy in sunlight, still it does not transmit any of the vital rays. There have recently appeared several glasses of special chemical composition and also a number of glass substitutes to correct this defect. Some of these compare favorably with quartz in their transmission of the vital ray wave lengths.

**123. The Complete Spectrum.**—The discovery of wave lengths of light both longer and shorter than the eye could detect, led to many investigations which extended the limits of the spectrum farther and farther on both sides. While this was going on, Hertz discovered waves radiated by oscillating electrical circuits which had all the properties of light, such as interference, diffraction, polarization, and even had the same velocity as light in a vacuum, but their wave lengths were much longer than the longest infra-red rays.

The wave lengths of Hertzian waves may be measured by observing the nodes and loops of stationary waves produced when they travel along a wire and are reflected back. In the case of longer waves such as are used in radiocasting, the wave lengths are more easily determined by calculation from the values of the inductance and capacity of resonating circuits.

Not long after Hertz's discovery, Roentgen found, in 1895, another kind of radiation which was later shown to be similar to light, differing only in that its wave length is shorter even than that of ultra-violet light. The rays discovered by Roentgen are called X-rays, and their characteristic peculiarity is that they pass through many materials which are opaque to visible light. This is especially true if the rays have a very short wave length. Such rays are said to be "hard." The longer the wave length, the "softer" the radiation becomes, and the more easily it is absorbed. In fact, X-rays may be so soft as not to pass through any material. Such X-rays still have a shorter wave length than ultra-violet light.

X-rays are emitted whenever electrons having a high velocity strike a metallic target. In the modern tubes the electrons are obtained by heating a filament to incandescence. A high voltage is applied between the filament and a metallic target, such that the electrons are driven against the target at high speed. The higher the voltage and, therefore, the velocity, the shorter the wave length and the greater the hardness of the rays.

Wave lengths of X-rays are measured by using a crystal as a diffraction grating. The spectrometer on which it is mounted is specially constructed for use with X-rays. Several lead slits

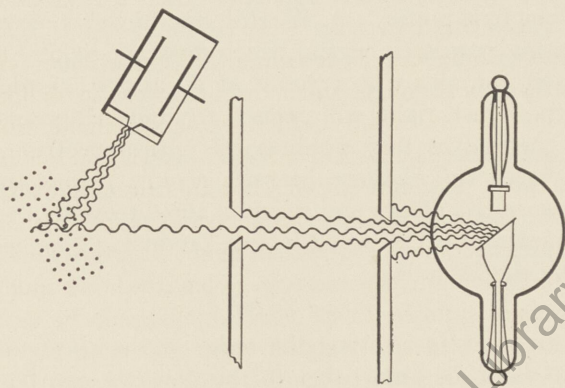


FIG. 112.—X-ray diffraction.

are used as a collimator to give a definite ray. This ray is diffracted, and there will be several places (orders) where the wavelets will arrive in the same phase and reinforce each other. Since these positions depend on the wave length, there are one or more spectra produced. These are not visible directly, of course, but can be made so by means of a fluorescent screen, by photography, or by an ionization chamber. The latter is a metal enclosure with a slit in front of it, and is mounted like the telescope of an ordinary spectrometer. Inside it has two electrodes between which a current passes when the gas is ionized. The amount of ionization produced by any particular wave length entering the chamber depends on the intensity of the rays and is measured by means of an electroscope. The general arrangement is shown in Fig. 112. For a deep grating like a crystal,

other conditions hold for maxima than for a flat diffraction grating, because in this case the effects from all planes must be in phase. This condition necessitates that the crystal setting be as for reflection, namely angles of incidence and reflection being equal, and in addition the angle itself must be such that wavelets from successive planes differ in phase by an integral number of wave lengths. This gives a perfectly definite setting for both the crystal and the ionization chamber for every wave length. Thus, only one wave length is registered for each crystal setting and this is found in a definite direction. To get the entire spectrum, the crystal must be rotated; this is usually done by a motor. A. W. Hull has, however, developed a method using powdered crystal which does not require rotation. The powder contains tiny crystals at all angles, of which only those turned just right will reflect any given spectrum line. Between themselves they produce the entire spectrum. If we let  $d$  represent the distance between atomic planes and  $\theta$  the angle between the planes and a line in the direction of some diffraction maximum, the wave length producing this maximum is given by the formula

$$m\lambda = 2d \sin \theta,$$

where  $m$  is an integer giving the order of the spectrum. The value of  $d$  must be known before this formula can be used to measure wave lengths. This can be found in the case of a simple cubic crystal from the values of its density and the weights of the atoms. Thus, for rock salt the value is

$$d = 2.814 \text{ Ångström units}$$

when the "cube faces" are used to reflect the X-rays.

A study of X-ray emission has shown that there is a simple relation between voltage and wave length. Thus it is found that the shortest wave length emitted is given by the formula

$$\lambda_{\min} = \frac{12.34}{V}$$

in which the wave length is in Ångström units and the voltage in kilovolts. It is interesting that a beam of X-rays will eject electrons with a velocity equal to that required to produce the rays. The velocity may be measured by applying a retarding potential to a grid through which the electrons are passing until

the potential is high enough to stop them. The retarding potential needed will be found related to the wave length by the formula given above, so that this method is sometimes used to measure wave lengths, particularly of soft X-rays. It was in this way that the gap which long existed between X-rays and ultra-violet light was finally bridged. Since these very soft X-rays are so easily absorbed by everything, including air, the apparatus must be enclosed in an evacuated container.

For a number of years there was also an unexplored gap in the spectrum between the longest infra-red rays and the shortest Hertzian rays. In 1923 this gap was closed by the work of Nichols and Tear in which they used extraordinarily delicate electrical oscillators and resonators as well as a specially designed interferometer and radiometer. Both methods were successfully used in this region of the spectrum.

To this list of electromagnetic radiations, extending in wave length from the enormously big to the minutely small, must be added two more radiations. First of all, it has been shown that many radioactive substances radiate a very penetrating kind of X-ray which has been called the *gamma ray*. Alpha and beta rays consist of charged particles, and hence are excluded from this list. Gamma ray wave lengths are so small that even crystals are too coarse to enable more than a mere estimate of their wave length to be made. Moreover, the electrons liberated by these rays possess so high a velocity that it is impossible to apply a field high enough to stop them and obtain the wave length in this way. But the paths of these high speed electrons can be deflected by means of a magnetic field, and the radius of curvature of their path can be measured. From these data, their velocity and, hence, the voltage that should be used to stop them may be calculated. From this result and the formula given on a preceding page, the wave length can be found.

Secondly, another type of radiation having a wave length still shorter than the gamma ray has been recently found. These are called *cosmic rays* because they seem to come from interstellar space. They have an enormous penetrating power, being able to pass through 6 feet of lead. The amount of this radiation is very small. From their penetrating power and the formula which has been found to relate this to wave length in the X-ray and

gamma ray regions, it is estimated that their wave lengths are about as much shorter than X-rays as the wave lengths of X-rays are shorter than visible light.

Below is a table giving the names and wave length limits of different regions of the complete electromagnetic spectrum as known at present. It must be kept in mind that there are no sharp boundaries between the different regions, the wave lengths being merely given to indicate the order of magnitude of what are commonly assumed to be boundaries. The values are often determined by the limiting wave length conveniently attainable with some particular kind of apparatus. When these wave lengths are small fractions of a millimeter, it is convenient to express them in smaller units such as the micron, millimicron, or Ångström unit. These are, respectively, equal to  $10^{-3}$ ,  $10^{-6}$ , and  $10^{-7}$  of a millimeter.

TABLE X.—COMPLETE SPECTRUM OF ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATIONS

Name	Wave-length range		Wave length measured by
Cosmic rays.....	0.0004	to 0.00067 Ångström units	Penetrating power
Gamma rays.....	0.00557	to 0.27 Ångström units	Magnetic deflection of secondary $\beta$ -rays
X-rays.....	0.57	to 13.3 Ångström units	Crystal diffraction
Transition to ultra-violet.....	13.3	to 150 Ångström units	Photoelectric effect <sup>1</sup>
Far ultra-violet.....	150	to 1,800 Ångström units	Grating in vacuo
Near ultra-violet....	1,800	to 3,800 Ångström units	Grating, etc.
Visible.....	3,800	to 7,600 Ångström units	Grating, etc.
Near infra-red.....	0.76	to 22.5 microns	Grating, etc.
Far infra-red.....	22.5	to 100 microns	Interferometer
Transition to Hertzian waves.	0.1	to 1.8 millimeters	Interferometer or delicate resonator
Hertzian waves.....	1.8	to 300 millimeters	Hertzian resonator or waves on wires
Radio waves.....	0.3	to 30,000 meters	Resonating circuit

The range of wave lengths of all known electromagnetic radiations is from 0.0004 to 300,000,000,000,000 Ångström units.

**124. Thermal Radiation.**—When a solid body is heated to higher and higher temperatures in a dark room, it first radiates only infra-red rays, until at about  $500^{\circ}\text{C}$ . a faint dull-red glow

<sup>1</sup>In 1927, wave lengths in this region were measured for the first time by diffraction methods. Wave lengths of X-rays as long as 121 Å.U. were measured by Dauvillier, who used a crystal of a lead salt of mellissic acid. Wave lengths in the region between 45 and 211 Å.U. were measured by Osgood with a ruled grating at a very oblique angle.

becomes visible. This increases in brightness and becomes yellow as the temperature rises, finally becoming a dazzling white above the temperature of  $1800^{\circ}\text{C}$ . As the temperature increases, it is apparent that the body emits more radiant energy as a whole, but especially does it radiate more of the shorter wave lengths so that its color shifts toward the blue. A spectrum analysis of the radiation confirms this. The spectrum is found continuous and with a definite intensity of radiation at each wave length. Intensity of radiation at a wave length is defined as the radiant energy per unit area, per unit time, per unit wave-length interval at that particular wave length. It can be measured by means of a thermopile, bolometer, or other form of radiometer. If these intensities are plotted as ordinates against the wave lengths as abscissae, a definite smooth curve for each temperature is obtained. The curves approach zero both for very short and for very long waves, there being a maximum intensity for some intermediate wave length. A comparison of curves for higher temperatures shows that they are above those for lower temperatures at all wave lengths and that their maxima come at shorter wave lengths.

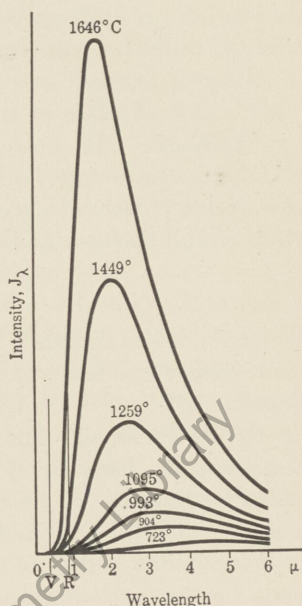


FIG. 113.—Radiation by a black body.

This is shown by the curves given in Fig. 113, which illustrate the results obtained by Lummer and Pringsheim. The visible region lies between the vertical lines *V* and *R*. The energy at all wave lengths is seen to increase with temperature, but at the short waves it increases faster. As is very evident, most of the energy lies in the infra-red for the temperatures shown. The ratio of luminous to non-luminous radiant energy equals the ratio of the area under the curves between *V* and *R* to the total area. This ratio is larger for higher temperatures up to  $6000^{\circ}\text{C}$ . abs. (Appendix, Table 8.) Most of the common sources of light are

luminous solely because of their high temperature. Their efficiency is usually very low. The incandescent Mazda lamps are only 5 per cent efficient. Nitrogen-filled lamps are somewhat better, because their filaments can be operated at a higher temperature.

**125. The Radiation Laws.**—The distribution of energy among the wave lengths usually depends on both the temperature and the nature of the substance which is heated. In the very important case of a uniformly heated enclosure, however, it is found that the radiation escaping through a small opening depends only on the temperature and not at all on the nature of the walls. This is the principle of the “black body” first stated definitely by Kirchhoff. He showed that the ratio of the emissive power  $e_\lambda$ , that is, the energy radiated per unit area per unit time, to the absorptive power  $a_\lambda$ , at any particular wave length,  $\lambda$ , is a constant for all surfaces at the same temperature. Thus

$$\frac{e_\lambda}{a_\lambda} = E_\lambda$$

where  $E_\lambda$  is the constant that depends only on temperature and wave length and is the same for all substances. If the body is so constructed that  $a_\lambda = 1$ , then its emissive power is equal to  $E_\lambda$ . It can never exceed this if the radiation is due solely to high temperature, because  $a_\lambda$  cannot be greater than 1. Thus a perfect absorber or so-called “black body” has the highest possible emissivity for radiations produced by heat.

It is possible to deduce many facts about the radiation of a black body by the mathematical processes of thermodynamics. In this way Boltzmann was able to prove the law suggested by Stefan, that the total energy  $J$  emitted by a black body is proportional to the fourth power of the absolute temperature  $T$ .

Thus

$$J = cT^4,$$

where  $c$  is a constant found experimentally to be  $5.45 \times 10^{-12}$  watts per square centimeter per degree to the fourth power. This quantity  $J$  is proportional to the areas under the curves in Fig. 113, and shows how rapidly they increase with temperature.

Similarly, Wien deduced the relation between the wave length of the maximum radiation  $\lambda_m$  and the absolute temperature. The relation is simply

$$\lambda_m T = b,$$

where  $b$  is a constant found to be 0.2911 centimeter-degrees. This law has been used to estimate the temperature of the sun and of other celestial bodies. A radiometric analysis of sunlight gives  $\lambda_m = 0.000047$  centimeters, so that the temperature must be about 6190°abs. or 5920°C. The temperatures of the blue stars and nebulae giving continuous spectra must sometimes be as high as 20,000°C. if they radiate because of temperature alone.

The formula for the actual distribution of energy among the various wave lengths at any temperature is not so easy to derive as those given above. There have been several attempts to develop one on purely theoretical grounds. The best of these is that derived by Max Planck in 1900. In his derivation it is of interest to note that Planck was forced to make the assumption that light energy exists in chunks, "quanta," or atoms of energy. The magnitude of a quantum is  $h\nu$  where  $\nu$  is the frequency, and  $h$  is called Planck's constant and is equal to  $6.55 \times 10^{-27}$  erg-seconds. He was forced to make this step in order to come anywhere near the correct result, and when he did make it the result was perfect so far as modern measurements can show. The most surprising thing is that his idea of quanta has been since confirmed and applied with remarkable success in various fields, such as the theory of specific heats, especially, at low temperatures, fluorescence, ionization, spectral series, X-rays, and related subjects. The distribution law of Planck is

$$J_\lambda = c_1 \lambda^{-5} \left( e^{\frac{c_2}{\lambda T}} - 1 \right),$$

where  $c_1$  is equal to  $3.703 \times 10^{-12}$  watts per square centimeter and  $c_2$  is 1.4330 centimeter-degrees. In the visible region it happens to turn out that the first term in the parenthesis is over, 10,000, so that the 1 can be practically neglected. We can then write for the visible region, approximately,

$$J_\lambda = c_1 \lambda^{-5} e^{-\frac{c_2}{\lambda T}}$$

This is the law derived by Wien on somewhat faulty hypotheses. It fails in the infra-red, but works very satisfactorily for the visible and the ultra-violet regions.

**126. Radiation and Optical Pyrometry.**—For measuring temperatures up to 1200°C., thermocouples of the common base

metals are very convenient. The alloys used go by various trade names such as constantan, nichrome, chromel, alamel, etc. For higher temperatures, the couples, if used, must be of refractory metals such as platinum, rhodium, iridium, and their alloys. Even these are only good to about  $1750^{\circ}\text{C}.$ , the melting point of platinum. For still higher temperatures, only radiation means can be employed. Often these are preferable between 1000 and  $1750^{\circ}\text{C}.$  as well.

The so-called radiation pyrometers measure the intensity of the total radiation  $J$  from a uniformly heated enclosure in a furnace, or often the furnace itself. The heating of a sensitive thermopile onto which the radiation is focused is measured electrically. The instrument is calibrated by observing the melting points of some metals which have been measured by means of a standard gas thermometer.

Optical pyrometers are instruments for measuring temperatures by optical observation. They employ some kind of photometric process to measure the intensity  $J_{\lambda}$  at some particular wave length which is usually in the red part of the spectrum. Red is chosen because it is radiated at lower temperatures. This instrument must also be calibrated by the method mentioned above. The observations are correct only when the light comes from a black body.

**127. Luminescence.**—When light is radiated by some process in which high temperature is not the main consideration, the light is said to be due to luminescence. Popularly, such radiation is referred to as “cold light.” The spectrum of luminescent radiation differs from that of thermal radiation in that it is always discontinuous, while the latter consists of a single broad continuous band having the general features described above. The spectrum of a luminescing source sometimes consists of a group of bands, sometimes of narrow lines, and, occasionally, of combinations of the two (Fig. 110). The wave lengths of the bands or lines are characteristic of the material used. It has been proved that band spectra are produced by radiating molecules, while line spectra are due to single atoms. This is shown by the fact that bands disappear when the molecules are dissociated. Very often bands can be resolved into many fine lines when a spectroscope of sufficient resolving power is used. This is the

case when the radiation comes from a gas at low pressure. In the case of liquids and solids the fine structure of the bands is blurred together and cannot be resolved.

Luminescence may be excited in various ways but ultimately these are the same in that they all involve a disturbance of the natural states of electrons. Luminescence may be excited: (1) by the impact of electrons, (and perhaps positive ions as well), when these are set in motion by an electric field; (2) by radiation from other atoms; (3) by some chemical reactions; and (4) by mechanical means. Of greatest interest perhaps is the first method, for in this class belongs the radiation emitted by vapors and gases in electric arcs and sparks. The second group includes radiation by fluorescence and phosphorescence. The third is

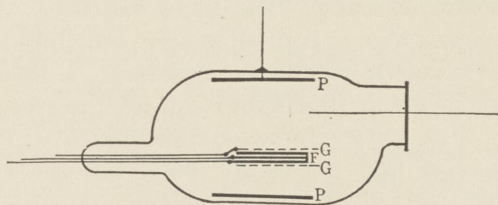


FIG. 114.—Tube for study of electro-luminescence.

illustrated by the glow of phosphorus, or of fireflies. In the fourth group belongs the glow observed when some crystals are rubbed or crushed in a perfectly dark room.

**128. Electroluminescence.**—A method of investigation which has given much information as to the emission of light in general is the study of the luminescence excited by electron impact at different electron speeds. The general method of procedure is to use a tube very similar to radio vacuum tubes, but containing a gas at low pressure (Fig. 114). Electrons liberated by heating a filament to incandescence are accelerated by applying to the grid a definite potential  $V$  above that of the filament. The grid should be close to the filament so that the likelihood of a collision with gas molecules or atoms between the two is small. In this way, the electrons passing through the openings of the grid have a kinetic energy equal to  $eV$ , where  $e$  represents the electronic charge of  $4.77 \times 10^{-10}$  electrostatic units, and  $V$  is the potential of the grid with respect to the filament expressed in

absolute electrostatic units, or, in other words,  $V$  = volts divided by 300. The velocity  $v$  of the electrons is then given by.

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = eV,$$

in which  $m$  is the mass of an electron and is equal to  $9.00 \times 10^{-28}$  grams. The electrons strike the gas molecules and cause them to radiate. Spectra of mercury vapor obtained in this way are shown in Fig. 111*b* and *c*. By varying the potential  $V$  while examining the light spectroscopically, it is found that for each spectrum line or group of lines there is a definite minimum energy, *i.e.*, velocity, the electrons must have before that line appears. The corresponding grid potentials are called radiation potentials. Their values depend on the structure of the molecules or atoms in the tube, and will be referred to later.

**129. Photoluminescence.**—Sometimes radiation is absorbed by a substance and then re-emitted as light, usually of longer wave length. This is known as photoluminescence. If the re-emission ceases as soon as the exciting light is cut off, the process is called *fluorescence*. If it persists for some time after, it is called *phosphorescence*. This may persist for days, but there are many phosphorescent compounds which luminesce only for very short times, so that there is no true boundary between the two effects.

The photoluminescence of a substance is usually easy to detect when excited by ultra-violet light, since then some of the secondary radiations are usually visible, being of a longer wave length than the primary light. A change in color is really the most distinguishing feature even when visible light is used, and especially when observations are made in the colors of a spectrum. Ordinary non-luminescent substances in the spectral colors have exactly the same hue as that of the light falling on them. If, however, the substance is luminescent, it has its own characteristic luminescent color. Still another distinction is derived from the fact that a beam of light passing through a non-luminescing solution will not be visible from the side if there are no suspended particles. If, however, the solution is luminescent, there will be much light scattered to the side due to re-radiation and the solution will appear cloudy, although in light of longer wave length it will appear perfectly clear. This scattering is, in fact, the only way one can detect photoluminescence when it happens that the secondary radiation has the

same wave length as that which excites it. This has been observed in many vapors. For example, when sodium vapor is illuminated by sodium light, it will reradiate the same light in all directions. Such luminescence is called *resonance radiation*.

Some fluorescing substances are sulphate of quinine, fluor spar, coal oil, fluorescein, chlorophyll, eosine, rhodamin, and iodine. The exciting light must be contained in a certain definite band of wave lengths in order to excite fluorescence. The spectrum of the secondary radiation also consists of a band which may overlap the effective exciting region, but is always, on the average, of longer wave length. Stokes at one time stated that the emitted light is always of a longer wave length than the exciting light, but this is not exactly true for the overlapping of the two wave length regions allows the possibility of having shorter waves sometimes emitted.

Fluorescence is caused by the disturbance of electron orbits by the exciting light. The radiation is emitted during the return to the normal state.

Phosphorescence seems similar to fluorescence in everything except time of duration. It is especially prominent in the sulphides of calcium, strontium, and barium. Slight amounts of impurities must be present to produce phosphorescence. The process probably involves changes in structure of complex chemical compounds and the formation of others. The recombination tending toward the original state takes place slowly with emission of light. There are many substances which phosphoresce feebly at ordinary temperatures but glow strongly when cooled in liquid air. Examples of these are gelatin, horn, egg shells, and paper.

**130. Spectral Series.**—Spectrum lines usually appear to be distributed throughout the spectrum in a chaotic manner; but, nevertheless, in every case, it is possible to find series of lines, the frequencies of which may be represented by some definite formula. Such a series of lines is called a *spectral series*. For example, in the spectrum of atomic hydrogen there is found a series called the Balmer series (Fig. 110a) in which the frequencies can be represented by the formula

$$\nu = R \left[ \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{m^2} \right], m = 3, 4, 5, \text{ etc.}$$

in which  $R$  is a constant known as Rydberg's constant and has the value  $3.29034 \times 10^{15}$ . When  $R$  is put equal to 109,677.7, the same formula gives the wave numbers of the spectrum lines, that is, the number of waves per centimeter. Only the first three lines of this series can be seen visually, because the others are in the ultra-violet. While studying the spectrum in the far ultra-violet, Lyman found a new series represented by a formula just like the above but with the  $2^2$  in the denominator of the first fraction replaced by 1. The values of  $m$  start at 2 in this case. Later, Paschen discovered another series, this time in the infra-red, which followed the same formula except that a  $3^2$  appeared in the first term. Evidently something fundamental in regard to the mechanism of the hydrogen atom is hereby disclosed.

Spectral series also exist in the spectra of other elements, (Fig. 111b), but the frequencies do not follow quite so simple a formula. The formula usually followed is one known as the Rydberg formula, and is written as follows

$$\nu = R' \left[ \frac{1}{(m_1 + a_1)^2} - \frac{1}{(m_2 + a_2)^2} \right],$$

In this formula  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  take on integral values while  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are decimals to be added to them. For any series,  $m_1$ ,  $a_1$ , and  $a_2$  take on definite values while  $m_2$  varies by steps of unity starting with the next integer greater than  $m_1$ .  $R'$  has a definite value for each element. It is readily seen that the series in hydrogen are also represented by this formula but that the values of  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  happen to be negligible in this case.

Band spectra also possess regularities of form and position. Deslandres has shown that the fine-line constituents may be represented by the formula

$$\nu = A \pm 2Bm + Cm^2.$$

where  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are constants for any single band, and  $m$  is a positive integer; 0, 1, 2, 3, etc.

This regularity of spacing of lines in both the line and band spectra reminds one of the regularity of the overtones of a tuning fork, but it is not nearly as simple. It is, of course, a question, respectively, of atomic and molecular structure, and this no simple thing, except possibly in the case of hydrogen. The problem of deducing atomic structure from spectrum lines has

attracted very many physicists. Some of the best recent progress in that direction is the work of Niels Bohr, of Copenhagen, and of Arnold Sommerfeld, of Munich.

**131. Atomic Structure.**—It was Rutherford who pointed out that atoms consist of positive nuclei surrounded by electrons in sufficient number to neutralize the positive charge, and that as one passes from the lightest atom, hydrogen, to the heaviest, uranium, the nuclear charges, and, therefore, surrounding electrons, increase in number from 1 to 92. The charge on the nucleus expressed in electron units is called the *atomic number* of the element and is roughly equal to half of the atomic weight for the lighter elements (see Table 9, in the Appendix). The electrons around the nucleus are in groups or "shells" in conformity with the periodic table (see Table 10, in the Appendix). The electrons in the outermost shell are the most loosely bound and are called the valence electrons. The most easily excited radiation comes from these electrons.

To explain spectral series, Bohr assumes that the electrons all revolve around the nucleus in certain definite orbits. Besides the orbits which are occupied by the electrons, there are a number of virtual orbits in which a valence electron may temporarily revolve. This occurs when the atom has been excited by one of the various methods mentioned in a preceding paragraph. When the electron returns to its normal orbit, light is radiated. This return may take place in steps through other virtual orbits. Each step corresponds to a spectrum line, the frequency of which is equal to the difference between the energies of the initial and the final orbits divided by Planck's constant. Steps in which the second orbit is the same, result in lines belonging to the same spectral series. The theory can be made quantitative in the case of the hydrogen atom. In all other cases, the electrodynamical problem of the orbits becomes too difficult to solve.

The hydrogen atom consists of a nucleus and a single electron. In the normal state, the electron is in some orbit close to the nucleus, but when the atom is excited, the electron will, for a short time, occupy some orbit farther away. Bohr assumes that only certain definite orbits are possible, and that these are determined by the angular momenta being equal to integral multiples of  $h/2\pi$ , where  $h$  is the well-known Planck's constant, which is equal

to  $6.55 \times 10^{-27}$  erg-seconds. Thus, an electron in the first orbit (nearest the nucleus) would have an angular momentum of  $h/2\pi$ ; in the second,  $2h/2\pi$ , and in the  $m^{\text{th}}$ ,  $mh/2\pi$ . The energy of the atom depends on the orbit occupied by the electron and can be calculated from the above with the use of electrodynamics. It is found that if the electron is in the  $m^{\text{th}}$  orbit the energy is  $-hR/m^2$ , where  $R$  represents an algebraic expression involving the charge and mass of an electron and the value of Planck's constant. When the numerical values are substituted, it is found that  $R$  comes out equal to  $3.29034 \times 10^{15}$ , which is Rydberg's constant.

Consider now two orbits represented by the "quantum numbers"  $m_1$  and  $m_2$ , of which the second is the larger. The energy of the atom when the electron is in the  $m_1$  orbit is given by  $W_1 = -hR/m_1^2$ , while when the electron is in the  $m_2$  orbit the result is  $W_2 = -hR/m_2^2$ . The negative sign comes from the definition of energy as the ability to do work, coupled with the choice of the standard state or "zero" of energy as the complete removal of the electron. Since the electron and nucleus have opposite charges, this removal requires work instead of giving any, and hence the ability to do work is zero or less. It will be observed that when the electron is in an orbit farther from the nucleus the energy is greater than when it is nearer. Thus, there is a decrease in the energy of the atom when the electron passes to an orbit nearer to the nucleus. Bohr assumes that this energy is emitted as a single quantum,  $h\nu$ , of radiation. The frequency is then given by the equation

$$\nu = \frac{(W_2 - W_1)}{h},$$

or

$$\nu = R \left[ \frac{1}{m_1^2} - \frac{1}{m_2^2} \right].$$

If the final orbit is the nearest to the nucleus,  $m_1 = 1$ , and the frequencies of the Lyman series are obtained on giving  $m_2$  various integral values. The Balmer series, on the other hand, is emitted when the final orbit is the second from the nucleus,  $m_1 = 2$ . Figure 115 shows diagrammatically the production of the hydrogen spectrum. Bohr's theory does not attempt to explain the act of radiation except in terms of energy changes.

Bohr's theory is remarkable not only in its giving the correct formula for spectral series and the relations between different series, but also in its derivation of  $R$  in terms of quantities, such as the charge and mass of an electron, which are measured by methods entirely foreign to spectroscopy. This is a very fine confirmation of the essentials of Bohr's theory. Actually, however, there are some modifications necessary even for hydrogen, since it is observed that the spectrum lines are not single, but are very close multiplets. These are so fine that they can be seen only in the best spectroscopes, but still they show that Bohr's theory as it stands is too simple to account for the facts. Som-

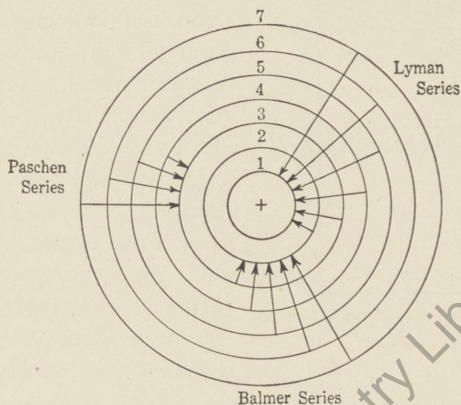


FIG. 115.—Bohr's theory of the hydrogen spectrum.

merfeld introduced the idea of elliptical as well as circular orbits and calculated the energies, using Einstein's theory of relativity, and thus was able to account for the fine structure. Observations give the very best substantiation to these views.

**132. Spectral Terms and Energy Levels.**—It will be observed that spectral series formulae are always differences of two terms of which the first is constant for any one series, and the other takes on successive values which decrease toward zero. Thus we always have

$$\nu = A - B.$$

Now, Bohr's theory indicates that  $A$  is proportional to the energy of the atom in the excited state of lesser energy, (*i.e.*, larger

negative) and  $B$  is proportional to the energy when the electron is farther from the nucleus. The constant of proportionality is  $-h$  or  $-6.55 \times 10^{-27}$  when  $\nu$  is the frequency, while it has the value  $-hc$  or  $-1.965 \times 10^{-16}$  when  $\nu$  is in wave-number units. The values of  $A$  and  $B$  cannot be calculated theoretically in cases other than that of hydrogen, but their values can always be found experimentally by a study of spectral series. They are called *spectral terms* and have been determined for many atoms. According to Bohr's theory, they give the values of the energy of the atom in various excited states when multiplied by the factors given above.

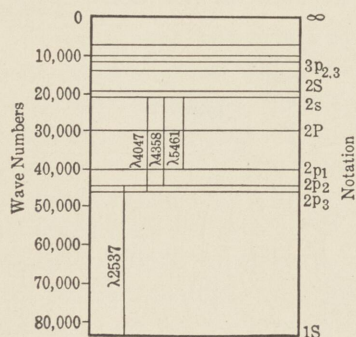


FIG. 116.—Energy level diagram for mercury.

Thus, even when the actual orbits of the electrons are unknown, one can still obtain the energy values. These are often represented by a diagram such as Fig. 116, which is for mercury vapor. The horizontal lines designate the various energy levels or spectral terms. It is customary to arrange the spectral terms in a downward increasing sequence. Since the energy is obtained by multiplying by a negative quantity, the energies really decrease downward. Hence emission corresponds to downward transitions on such a diagram. Some of these are indicated with the resulting wave lengths.

**133. Radiation Potentials.**—It is now possible to indicate the significance of the radiation potentials defined in a preceding paragraph. In order to cause the appearance of any given spectrum line, there is always some particular energy level which must be reached before the downward transition resulting in that line can take place. In case the luminescence is excited by electron impact, the electron must have at least enough energy to contribute to the atom in order to lift it from its normal state to that higher energy level. This depends on the accelerating potential used, since  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = eV$ , as explained in the paragraph on electroluminescence.

If the entire energy of the impinging electron is given to the atom, the maximum frequency or minimum wave length radiated will be given by the transition which radiates the entire added energy in one step, *i.e.*, in a single quantum. Hence,

$$h\nu_{\max} = eV,$$

and since  $\nu_{\max} = c/\lambda_{\min}$  it is found that

$$\lambda_{\min} = \frac{hc}{eV}$$

The units to be used in this formula are the centimeter-gram-second units, in which  $c = 3 \times 10^{10}$  cm./sec.;  $h = 6.55 \times 10^{-27}$  erg-seconds;  $e = 4.77 \times 10^{-10}$  electrostatic units;  $V = \text{volts}/300$ ; and  $\lambda$  is in centimeters. Substituting these values, it is found that

$$\lambda_{\min} = \frac{12,340}{V},$$

where  $V$  is now in volts, and  $\lambda$  is in Ångström units.

In order to obtain all the lines which the neutral atom can emit, the potential  $V$  must be high enough so that the valence electron can be knocked to the outermost orbit, which practically means temporary ionization of the atom. The spectrum obtained in such a case is called the "arc" spectrum of the substance.

Still other lines appear when the orbits of an ionized atom are disturbed. These require a higher potential and are called "spark" lines (see Fig. 111*b* and *c*). Their emission is indicated on an entirely new energy-level diagram, which is, in fact, similar to that for the arc spectrum of the atom with the next lower atomic number, if the atom is singly ionized.

**134. Emission of X-rays.**—Whereas "optical spectra" are emitted by the changes in the orbit of the outermost or valence electron, X-ray spectra, on the other hand, are emitted by changes in the orbits which are closer to the nucleus. In the normal state, these orbits are all occupied by electrons (Appendix, Table 10), so there can be no transfers of electrons between orbits. To cause the emission of X-rays one of these more tightly held electrons must first be removed. In order to do this, the impinging electron must have an energy at least equal to that of the electron it removes. The resulting gap in the structure of the atom is filled by some other electron and this is

followed by other rearrangements in the outer orbits. Each transition results in some X-ray spectrum line.

Spectral series also occur in X-ray emission, each series, as before, consisting of lines corresponding to the same final orbit. If the final orbit is one of the pair of orbits which make up the electron shell closest to the nucleus, the series is called the *K* series. If it is one of the next group of eight, the series is the *L* series; and so on. It requires the highest voltage to excite the *K* series. The voltage must be high enough so that the energy  $eV$  of the impinging electron must be at least equal to the energy in a quantum corresponding to the spectrum line of highest

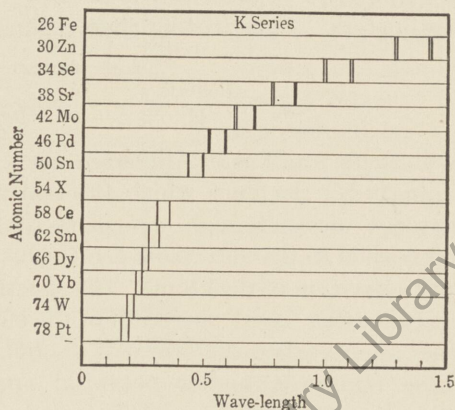


FIG. 117.—Moseley's law.

frequency; in other words, we must have  $eV = h\nu_{\max}$ . This leads again to the formula

$$V = \frac{12.34}{\lambda_{\min}},$$

where  $V$  is the potential across the X-ray tube in kilovolts, and  $\lambda_{\min}$  is the shortest wave length radiated in Ångström units. For example, the wave length of the shortest line in the *K* series of tungsten is 0.1794 Ångström units, hence the voltage needed is close to 69,000 volts. To obtain the complete *L* series of tungsten, one needs only 12,000 volts, since the shortest wave length is 1.044 Ångström units.

The *K* and *L* series have longer wave lengths when elements of lower atomic number are used as targets. Hence they are

easier to excite, but are not so penetrating. Moseley has shown that if one takes the square roots of the frequencies of corresponding lines in the spectra of various elements, it will be found that they are proportional to the atomic numbers. This regular variation in the X-ray spectra of different elements is illustrated in Fig. 117.

In addition to these X-ray line spectra there is always a continuous spectrum superposed. This spectrum appears at a lower voltage and is thought to be due to the radiation emitted by the impinging electrons themselves when they are suddenly stopped by the target. The resulting radiation is referred to as *general* X-radiation, while the line spectra are said to consist of *characteristic* X-rays because they are characteristic of the metal of which the target is made. These two kinds of radiation are illustrated by Fig. 118, which shows a graphical plot of the spectrum of tungsten as observed by the use of an ionization chamber. The ordinates are proportional to the intensities of the rays for the wave lengths which are plotted as abscissae. The short wave length limit of the general radiation and the voltage on the tube are related by the same formula as given above.

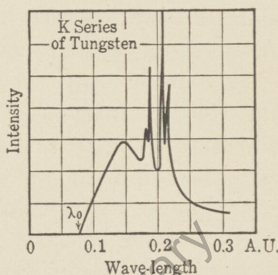


FIG. 118.—Characteristic and general X-rays superposed.

**135. Absorption Spectra.**—When light from a source giving a continuous spectrum passes through a vapor or gas, there will be a strong selective absorption of certain wave lengths. These are found to coincide with some of the possible emission wave lengths. This is to be expected according to the idea of energy levels, because absorption corresponds to an increase in atomic energy and, therefore, to upward transitions. Not all the emission lines can become absorption lines when the atom is in the normal state. Only those lines which have the normal valence orbit as their common final orbit can be absorbed. An excited atom will absorb the lines for which the end orbit is the orbit of one of its electrons.

When light from an arc passes through sodium vapor and is analyzed spectroscopically, dark lines will replace the ordinary

emission lines. Such dark lines are characteristic of the absorption by gases at ordinary and low pressures, or by some substances in very dilute solutions. At very high pressures and for liquids and solids, the absorption, if selective at all, consists of broad bands.

The dark Fraunhofer lines in the spectrum of sunlight are nearly all due to absorption by the atmosphere of the sun. Being at a very high temperature, the solar atmosphere contains vapors of even the elements we know commonly as solids. These exert a strongly selective absorption on the continuous radiation from the hot and relatively much denser interior. Many of these dark lines have been found to correspond in position to the emission lines of common terrestrial elements. It is certain that at least forty of our elements exist on the sun.

In a similar way, the spectroscope can give information regarding the constitution of other luminous celestial bodies, such as the stars, nebulae, and comets. The planets and the moon shine by reflected light, so that, except for the absorption by their atmosphere, the reflected light has the same constitution as sunlight. Other celestial bodies, however, are self-luminous, presumably because of their high temperature. Their spectra differ greatly, as is shown by the prominence of certain series of lines in some of them, but the whole mass of evidence shows that their constituent elements are the same as those of the earth and the sun.

From the intensities and presence of some of the lines, or from the wave length of the maximum continuous radiation, if present, the temperature of radiating celestial bodies can be estimated. It appears that the gaseous nebulae which give a bright line spectrum, are the hottest, having temperatures around 20,000 to 30,000°C., according to Saha. The blue-white stars are cooler, while the reddish stars are still cooler. Stars at all kinds of temperatures are seen in the heavens, hence it is thought that these are all stages in the eternal cycle of evolution of suns. The gaseous nebula cools, contracts, and there are formed suns and their planetary systems. In ages the suns cool and become dark, but are again rekindled by a gigantic collision which forms another nebula and starts the process over again.

It is noticed that if the spectrum of a star is photographed alongside the spectrum of hydrogen, for example, the lines of

hydrogen in the two pictures will not have quite the same wave lengths. All of the lines will be found displaced very slightly one way or the other. This effect is produced by stars either approaching or receding from the earth. Just as the pitch of sound is raised if the source is approaching the observer and lowered if the source is receding, so also in the case of light a corresponding effect is noticed for very high velocities. This is known as the Doppler effect, and it enables one to determine how fast the source is approaching or receding. If  $v$  is the velocity of the source toward the observer,  $V$  is the velocity of light, and  $\lambda$  is the wave length, then in one second the source, which was at  $S$  (Fig. 119), has moved to  $S'$  a distance  $v$  away. In this same

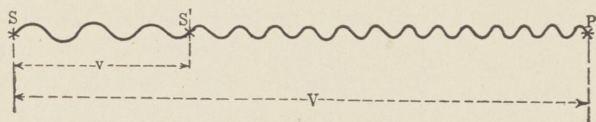


FIG. 119.—Doppler effect.

time, the light emitted at the beginning of the second will be at  $P$ , a distance  $V$  from  $S$ . Since the source is oscillating with some definite frequency  $\nu$ , there are  $\nu$  waves emitted in each second. Hence  $\nu$  waves all lie between  $S'$  and  $P$ , so that the wave length of one is  $\frac{V - v}{\nu}$ . Calling this  $\lambda'$ , we have

$$\lambda' = \frac{V - v}{\nu}.$$

For a stationary source

$$\nu = \frac{V}{\lambda},$$

so that on substituting we get

$$\lambda' = \left(1 - \frac{v}{V}\right) \lambda,$$

or

$$\lambda - \lambda' = \frac{v}{V} \lambda.$$

Now  $V = 3 \times 10^{10}$  centimeters per second, so that the velocity  $v$  can be calculated if  $\lambda$  and  $\lambda - \lambda'$  are measured spectroscopically.

The velocities of stars vary between 1 and 100 kilometers per second. This can be measured spectroscopically to within 1 kilometer per second. On the average, the stars on one side of the heavens are found to be approaching the solar system, and on the other side they are receding. This is taken to mean that the solar system is moving in the former direction.

**136. Dispersion and Absorption.**—It has been pointed out that most substances refract violet light through a greater angle than red. This is so commonly the case that when it was found that some materials refract red through a greater angle than violet, the dispersion was said to be *anomalous*. It was early shown that materials which possess anomalous dispersion for visible light are always strongly colored, and that their dispersion is normal when the wave lengths are not too near the absorption band.

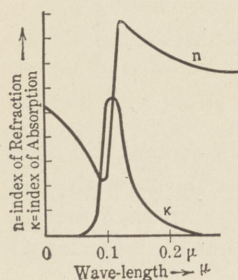
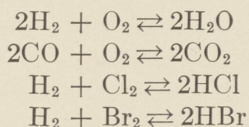


FIG. 120.—Selective dispersion and absorption.

When it became possible to measure dispersion for wave lengths outside the visible range, it was found that all materials possess absorption bands in which their dispersion is anomalous. The term *selective dispersion* is better for this reason. The effect was at first thought to be unusual only because customarily the materials transparent in the visible region are considered, and in all such cases the experimenter is not very close to any absorption band. Figure 120 shows the variation of the index of absorption  $\kappa$  and the index of refraction with changing wave length through an absorption band. Selective dispersion can be explained by the effect on the velocity of the light which is produced by a large number of oscillators having a definite resonance frequency. When the frequency of the wave approaches the resonance frequency, the absorption of energy from the wave increases and the velocity of the wave is altered. The modified velocity can be calculated theoretically and from this the index of refraction can be obtained. The theoretical results agree well with the experimental.

**137. Photochemistry.**—Sometimes the absorption of radiant energy and the consequent excitation or ionization of atoms starts and promotes chemical reactions. The study of such

reactions is called *photochemistry*. Light may cause either combination or dissociation of certain compounds, as illustrated by the following reversible reactions:



The third reaction in this list takes place with explosive violence when a strong beam of light, *e.g.* sunlight, falls on a mixture of chlorine and hydrogen in the right proportion. This and other reactions are produced by visible light, but usually the shorter wave lengths are more effective.

The action of light on a photographic plate is an example of photochemical reduction. The silver salts in the sensitive emulsion are converted by the light into a form suitable for complete reduction to silver by the chemicals of the developing solution. This reduced silver is finely divided and black.

The greatest photographic action is caused by violet or ultra-violet waves, and is very small for the yellow and red. The red rays have such a slight effect that ordinary plates are made, handled, and developed in red light without damage. It is, however, possible to make plates sensitive to red and yellow by the use of dyes such as pinacynol, dicyanin, or neocyanin. Plates sensitive as far as the yellow, but not the red, are called *orthochromatic*, while those sensitive even for the red are called *panchromatic*. These plates must be handled in total darkness and developed by a timing method. It is interesting that the addition of an absorbing dye for the red will make the plate much more sensitive to that color.

The use of dyes for a similar purpose is found in nature in the leaves of plants. The growth of plants depends on a photochemical process. Sunlight is absorbed by the green chlorophyll, which makes possible, among other things, the combination of carbon dioxide and water to form starch and other organic compounds. This is a most important chemical reaction, for all life on this earth depends on it. Only plants are able to convert

inorganic compounds into living tissue. All other forms of life require food of organic nature, and this either comes from plants directly or from animals which eat plants.

**138. Photoelectric Effects.**—Normally, gases are very good insulators, but it is found that short waves have the power of making them slightly conducting. The increased conductivity is due to the removal of electrons from the atoms by the light. The resulting ions and electrons are the carriers of the current when an electric field is applied between some two electrodes in the gas.

In the study of this effect, Hallwachs found that when the electrodes were illuminated there was a greater current. He soon found that only the negative electrode need be illuminated to produce this effect and that no change in conductivity resulted if the light fell on the positive electrode. In fact, even if the electrodes are in a vacuum, which is a most perfect insulator, a current can be obtained if light of short enough wave length falls on the negative electrode. Now, the passage of an electric current can take place only by means of charged particles; hence there must be some of these emitted by the negative electrode when illuminated. These must have a negative charge, since they cannot leave the positive electrode when the light falls on it. It has since been shown that these particles are electrons because their charges and masses check with those of electrons produced by other means. The expulsion of electrons from metals by light is called *photoelectricity*. Each metal has a definite long-wave limit at which the effect starts, so that only waves shorter than this are effective. The photoelectric expulsion of electrons is usually studied in a high vacuum, so as to eliminate complications due to ionization of air, the currents measured being purely electronic.

The kinetic energy of the expelled electrons can be measured by means of the difference in potential that will just stop them. It is found that the energy, and, therefore, the velocity, of each electron is independent of the intensity of the light. Thus a stronger light emits merely more electrons, but with no greater velocity than if very weak light of the same frequency were used. The kinetic energies are, however, found proportional to the frequency of the light. The numerical value of the constant of

proportionality is the same as Planck's constant  $h$ . If  $W$  is the energy, then it is found that

$$W = h\nu - p,$$

where  $p$  is a small correction equal to the amount of energy necessary to get the electron free of the surface of the substance after it has received a quantum of energy from the light. This is a sort of latent "heat" of evaporation of the electrons and determines the long-wave limit. It is called the "work function" of the substance. The equation above is often referred to as Einstein's photoelectric equation. Since the energy of an electron of charge  $e$  is equal to  $eV$ , where  $V$  is the potential difference necessary to stop it, the above is usually written as

$$eV = h\nu - p.$$

This equation has been carefully tested and the most accurate measurements of  $h$  have been obtained with its aid.

The photoelectric threshold, or long-wave limit, is found by putting  $V$  equal to zero and solving for the wave length. The result  $\frac{hc}{p}$  depends on the material used.

At very high frequencies, the term  $h\nu$  becomes so large that  $p$  can be neglected in comparison with it. This condition holds when X-rays or gamma rays are used, so that, in this case

$$h\nu = eV$$

From this expression the formula for the wave length of the radiation can easily be obtained in terms of the voltage necessary to stop the photoelectrons. This was given early in this chapter as one method for measuring the wave lengths of such rays.

Photoelectric cells are sometimes used to measure the intensity of radiation. For any definite wave length, the number of electrons, and hence the current, is proportional to the intensity. The current is usually measured by an electrometer or a very sensitive galvanometer. A disadvantage of a photoelectric cell is that it is not equally sensitive to all wave lengths.

Sometimes selenium cells are used for measuring intensities. These operate on a somewhat different principle, since it is the resistance of the selenium itself which is decreased by the light

instead of the surrounding space. This is called the "actino-electric effect," and is also a property of other materials besides selenium. There is no simple relation between current and intensity or between current and wave length. A selenium cell can be made very sensitive to light, especially if its resistance is high. It must be calibrated carefully, and then used under exactly the same conditions in order to give reliable results.

### Problems

1. A star having the same type of spectrum as the sun, has its maximum emission for a wave length of  $4,000 \text{ \AA. U.}$  What is the approximate temperature of the star? *Ans.*  $7010^{\circ}\text{C.}$

2. The  $D_1$  line of sodium, whose wave length is  $5,890.2 \text{ \AA. U.}$ , is found displaced in the spectrum of a star by  $0.2 \text{ \AA. U.}$  toward the violet. What is the velocity of the star in the line of sight? Is it approaching or receding? *Ans.*  $10.2 \text{ km./sec.}$ ; approaching.

3. What are the wave lengths of the first lines in the Lyman, Balmer, and Paschen series of hydrogen, Rydberg's constant being  $3.290 \times 10^{15}$ ? *Ans.* (a)  $1,217 \text{ \AA. U.}$ ; (b)  $6,565 \text{ \AA. U.}$ ; (c)  $18,770 \text{ \AA. U.}$

4. The shortest line in the  $K$  series of X-ray lines of molybdenum is  $0.6193 \text{ \AA. U.}$  What is the minimum voltage which must be used to obtain the  $K$  series of molybdenum? *Ans.*  $19,940 \text{ volts.}$

5. The photoelectric effect of a certain metal sets in at a wave length of  $4,000 \text{ \AA. U.}$  How much energy is required to barely get the electron out of the metal? *Ans.*  $4.91 \times 10^{-12} \text{ ergs.}$

6. How much energy will the electron have in the case of the above metal if light of a wave length  $3,000 \text{ \AA. U.}$  is used? *Ans.*  $1.64 \times 10^{-12} \text{ ergs.}$

## CHAPTER XIV

### THE THEORY OF RELATIVITY

**139. The Ether Theory.**—Between the time of its emission at a source and its arrival at an observer, radiant energy exists and travels in some all-pervading medium which is called the *ether*. This medium must fill the entire universe, and the light from the stars may be imagined as coming through it in the form of electric waves. Its mechanical properties must be those of a perfectly non-viscous fluid in order that the heavenly bodies may move through it without hindrance. The earth moves through it much as a sphere would move through water, but with no friction whatever. From our position, the ether must be streaming past the earth with some velocity depending on the motion of the solar system and on the orbital motion and rotation of the earth. Now there is no way of finding the absolute velocity of the solar system, but it is known that the average orbital velocity of the earth is 30 kilometers per second. The velocity of the ether stream past the earth's surface must be at least this amount, or if it is less in one season, it must be correspondingly greater a half-year later.

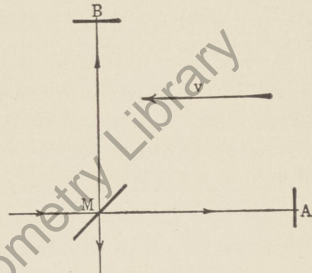


FIG. 121.—Michelson-Morley experiment.

Michelson and Morley, two American physicists, devised an optical experiment capable of easily measuring the relative velocity of earth and ether. It consisted of a 16-foot interferometer of the type previously invented by Michelson and explained in a previous chapter. By multiple reflections, the arms were made equivalent in length to 64 feet. Suppose that the ether stream is in the direction of one of the arms, as indicated in Fig. 121. They calculated that although the arms  $MA$  and  $MB$  are

made exactly equal, it would take light longer to travel with and then against stream from  $M$  to  $A$  to  $M$  than it did across stream from  $M$  to  $B$  to  $M$ . Every swimmer knows that the analogous fact holds true for swimming in a river. In this case the light wave is the swimmer and the ether stream is the river. Assuming that light travels with a velocity  $c$  with respect to the ether, and that the velocity of the apparatus through the ether is  $v$ , they found that the path difference between the two interfering rays is approximately (*i.e.* if  $v/c$  is small)

$$R = L \frac{v^2}{c^2},$$

where  $L$  is the length of the interferometer. By turning the apparatus through 90 degrees, they interchanged the arms and produced the opposite path difference. One-half of the total change in the path difference of the two rays as measured by the motion of the fringes should give the value of  $R$ .

Their experiment showed, however, that the above theory is wrong or that something has been omitted for as far as they could tell, there was no perceptible effect, although the apparatus was delicate enough to detect the expected result. Hence they concluded it was impossible to measure the velocity of the ether stream, or, in other words, to measure the absolute velocity of the earth through space.

The explanation forwarded by Fitzgerald and by Lorentz almost simultaneously was that the apparatus must have contracted enough in the direction of the earth's motion through the ether, namely by the amount  $\frac{1}{2} L \frac{v^2}{c^2}$ , so that the times of traversal of both paths were equal. This idea is in accordance with the electron theory of matter, for the motion of a swarm of electrons would create magnetic forces tending to contract the body.

Besides the Michelson-Morley experiment, there have been other experiments designed for the purpose of measuring the velocity of the earth through the ether. All of these also have failed. As far as we know, the earth's motion does not affect any phenomenon, or if it does, something else covers up the effect. As far as can be ascertained, the velocity of the earth through the ether may be a half the velocity of light, in which case bodies would be contracted by about one-eighth of their

length in the direction of motion. Contrary to the first impression, these changes would not be measurable or even perceptible, for everything would be affected in the same way. The measuring rods would shrink by the same amount as soon as placed alongside for comparison. Moreover, the effect could not be seen, because the retinas of our eyes would also be contracted in the same proportion in this direction, no matter how we turned our eyes. This is not so, however, if we are not moving with the rod that is, a difference in length would be noticed in this case depending on our relative velocity. Thus we arrive at the important conclusion, that we cannot decide the true length of a rod until we know how rapidly it moves through the ether. Since there is no way of finding this prerequisite, we shall never know the true length of anything.

**140. Einstein's Theory of Relativity.**—In 1905 Einstein published a very important paper on what he called the theory of relativity. He expressed the view that the contractions and other complications in moving systems are not real but due to a misinterpretation of Nature. Einstein's view is that nothing happens to the arms of the interferometer when they are rotated, but that the result indicates that the velocity of light is the same in all directions regardless of the velocity of the apparatus through the ether. This view would certainly be incorrect in the case of sound waves or water waves, for it is known that any motion of the transmitting medium past a measuring apparatus would change the observed velocity by exactly the velocity of the medium. In calculating the expected value of  $R$ , this same idea was applied to light waves and was disproved by the experiment, instead of being masked by a compensating contraction, says Einstein. That is to say, Einstein prefers to deny the contraction and to conclude rather that the velocity of light is the same for all observers under all conditions of motion. This interpretation of the Michelson-Morley experiment disposes of its negative result very simply, but it leads to quite revolutionary conclusions as to the metrical properties of space and time. In particular, it requires that the length of anything, (*e.g.* a rod) moving with a velocity  $v$  with respect to an observer is actually less in the ratio of  $\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}:1$  than if relatively at rest.

Otherwise the velocity of light measured by the observer with this rod would not be the same regardless of his velocity. Every other observer moving with a different velocity would require a different value for the length of the rod. This appears to be the same conclusion as reached by Lorentz; in fact, the formula for the relative lengths as measured by two different observers is exactly the same; but there is a subtle difference between the theories of Lorentz and Einstein. Imagine a large number of moving systems with their associated observers and assume that they move with various velocities. If all these observers measure the length of the same thing, both theories agree that the observed values will not be the same, and they even agree as to the comparative values, obtained. The difference is that Lorentz assumes that one of these many observers obtains the true length because he is at rest in the ether, while the others disagree because of their contracted measuring rods. Although he admits we can never know which observer is more "fundamental" in this respect than the others, the point is that the assumption is made that such a one exists. Einstein, on the other hand, proposes that all observers are right and that they all get the true length of the object. He is less partial than Lorentz. The fact that they obtain different values, he takes to mean that length is not an absolute property of the object, but depends on both the object and the observer. Thus a rod actually has any number of lengths all at once, one for each observer. Hence, the distance between any two points on the earth or in the universe is not an absolute thing. This is the meaning of the relativity of space.

Besides arriving at this conclusion, Einstein also finds that measurements of time depend on the observer's velocity. Since the Michelson-Morley experiment shows that the velocity of light is the same, regardless of the motion of the source or the observer, we can measure time by means of the distance a light wave travels. The distances are best measured across the direction of motion to avoid contractions, real or apparent. Thus let  $A$  (Fig. 122) be an observer on a "stationary" system and let him measure the time for light to travel from  $A$  to the mirror  $M$  and back to  $A$ . Let  $PM$  be a similar distance across the direction of motion on a system moving with a velocity  $v$  with respect to the first. Let these distances be compared and both

found equal to  $L$ . Both observers obtain the same value for the velocity of light on their systems and on each other's in accordance with Einstein's interpretation of the Michelson-Morley experiment. Suppose  $A$ 's viewpoint is taken for the present. The paths of the light in his and  $B$ 's measurements of the velocity are, respectively,  $AMA$  and  $BMB'$ . Their relative values are found to be

$$(AM)^2 = (PM)^2 = (BM)^2 - (BP)^2,$$

so that

$$\frac{(AM)^2}{(BM)^2} = 1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}.$$

Thus the paths are in the ratio of  $\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}:1$ . Therefore, if

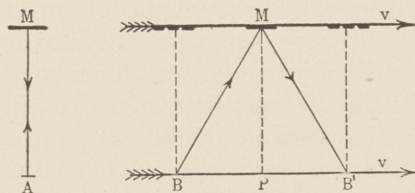


FIG. 122.—Relativity of time.

$B$  is to get the same velocity of light as  $A$ , his units of time must be larger than  $A$ 's in the same ratio; that is, his clocks must run slower than  $A$ 's. Now, the most remarkable thing about this is that  $B$  has the same right to claim that he is at rest and his light beam goes straight over and back, while  $A$ 's takes the longer path. The case is similar to that of a rubber ball thrown against the wall of a railway coach by a man inside. The ball appears to travel straight across, to the man inside, but to take a diagonal course to an observer outside. In our case, however, the equal right to the claim of being at rest is more apparent. Since the Michelson-Morley experiment tells us that their measurements of  $c$  must give the same result, we must conclude that the units of time are different for measurements on a system travelling relatively to us. Hence,  $A$  will contend  $B$ 's clocks are slow, while  $B$  will maintain that  $A$ 's are slow. If each measures the time interval between the same two occurrences, their results will not agree. Now neither of them is really more fundamental than the other, so there is no criterion for a proper choice between their

results. Einstein states that they both obtain the right value, and that time, like space, is not absolute but depends on the observer. It is interesting that although time and space are individually not absolute, a four-dimensional combination of the two is absolute. "Distances" in this space-time are the same for all observers, but an adequate discussion of the significance of this would take too much space and abstract mathematics.

Now when physical quantities are measured, lengths and times, or quantities derived from them, are always measured. With modern measuring apparatus this is not always apparent, but it is nevertheless true when the construction and calibration of the instruments are considered. Therefore, practically all measurements are relative, the result depending as much on the motion of the observer as on the magnitude of what he is measuring. Practically, however, as long as we measure things which are at rest relatively to ourselves, or are moving with velocities not having the order of magnitude of the velocity of light, the effects described above are negligible. Most observations fall in this category, so that the practical aspect of relativity is negligible. The conclusions are, however, of great importance philosophically and they find application in astronomy in observations on the motions of the high-speed particles emitted by radioactive materials, and in theories of atomic structure and radiation.

**141. The Generalized Theory of Relativity.**—Einstein later generalized his theory to include gravitational phenomena. Starting out from the above, which is called the *restricted theory* of relativity, he found that although lengths and times change with relative motion, many of the mathematical expressions of physical laws preserve their form. He assumed that all absolutely correct expressions of the laws of physics must be invariant under this so-called velocity transformation. This is much more general than simply assuming that the velocity of light is invariant. It means that if a mathematical expression does not preserve its original algebraic form when the lengths and times which appear in it are replaced by the modified quantities at any velocity, it cannot serve as a law of nature. It may still, however, hold very exactly for low velocities; yet it will be found wrong at higher velocities and so it cannot be a complete expression of the true law.

For this and other reasons, the Newtonian law of gravity did not fit in well with the theory of relativity. To bring the two into harmony Einstein proposed an entirely new theory of gravitation. He observed that an acceleration of a system was equivalent to the introduction of a gravitational attraction. An aviator banking around a curve is pushed down in his seat as if gravitation had increased and changed in direction. In looping the loop he is accelerated toward the center of curvature of his path so rapidly that it may be that he is forced to his seat even when upside down. The equivalence of the two kinds of force is still more marked when it is called to mind that no device except a gyroscope has been invented that will tell the aviator which way is "down" at all times. The gyroscope does not depend on gravitation, but must, in the beginning, be set in the direction wanted, and it will then continually indicate that direction. Instruments depending on the force of gravitation are always affected in the same way by an acceleration. Hence, Einstein concludes that gravitation is equivalent to an acceleration.

Einstein then postulates that there is a distortion of space and time near matter, such that the gravitating body is really moving in a straight line with a uniform velocity in this crooked space. To us it appears to be accelerated because of the artificial way in which we look at space and time. Because we think the body is accelerated, we say there must be a force acting. Einstein says there is no force, unless by holding the body we prevent it from following its natural course. If we let go of it, there will be no force acting on it since it is really moving in a straight line with uniform velocity when the distortion of space and time are taken into consideration. A simple analogy is that of centrifugal force. If the earth, for example, revolved at a very high speed, things would tend to fly off. To us they would appear to be accelerated upward if we let go of them. If we were not aware of the true nature of the phenomenon, we would likely say that the earth repelled everything. Moreover, the upward acceleration would be the same for all bodies regardless of their mass, just as in the case of gravitation. Hence the force would be proportional to the mass. The force of gravitation is just this kind of a force. Some day, it would be discovered that the earth really exerts no force of repulsion, but that if we look at

the thing in a more fundamental way, all bodies tend to preserve their state of motion in a straight line with a uniform velocity (really flying off on a tangent) and that there is no force unless they are prevented from doing this. It is just this kind of a theory of gravitation that Einstein proposes. He states that gravity is a fictitious geometrical force introduced because of apparent accelerations, which in turn arise from not considering the true nature of space and time which are distorted near matter. Now, the space that Einstein considers to be distorted near matter is, to the confusion of the non-mathematically minded, not our ordinary three-dimensional space, but the four-dimensional space of length and time. Moreover, this time is multiplied by the square root of minus one. Space of which these are four dimensions cannot be visualized, but it can be treated mathematically like three-dimensional space by merely introducing a fourth variable; and that is all it means. One of the chief advantages of mathematics is that every symbol in every equation does not have to be visualized. It is this four-dimensional space which is distorted into a purely mathematical fifth dimension near matter. It may be said that the distorted space is equivalent to matter, or that it is matter. In this space, bodies always tend to move in such a way that they follow the shortest path between two points. Unless we use this type of space, bodies will appear to be accelerated toward each other, and hence apparently attracted. The theory, as is evident, is purely mathematical. Equations in four variables are set up and the processes are applied by which the equation of the shortest possible path between two points is found, and the result is the equation of motion of a body in a gravitational field. This theory would, however, lead us to believe that it is no use to look for causes of gravitation, that the real fact is a crookedness of space. Dr. W. F. G. Swann<sup>1</sup> tells an interesting story to illustrate this point.

The gist of Dr. Swann's analogy is as follows:

Imagine a crater, in the middle of which is a house, and let there be an observer so high above it that he can see only the horizontal plan of things. Suppose he sees a man walk across the crater. The traveler will naturally take the shortest path, which is neither straight through

<sup>1</sup> "Science," Vol. 41, p. 457, 1925.

the house, nor around the edge of the crater. The shortest path will lead him part way down, then around, and then up again. This is what we see and know to be true about the path he chooses. The distant observer, however, will only see that the man's path is not straight, being apparently deviated by the house. He will probably say that the house exerts a force on the man. After studying the form of the path, he may set up equations for the force and perhaps devise theories to explain why the force exists.

These theories may lead to the imagination of various complicated sorts of mechanisms, leading far from the fundamental cause, which, in this case, is the crookedness of the surface of the earth.

So, in the case of gravitation, Einstein concludes that the fundamental cause is the crookedness of space, and that it is a waste of energy to bother about the origin of the force of gravitation. He has investigated the nature of the curvature of space by a very intricate mathematical analysis. In this way he has been able to recalculate the orbits of the planets and to solve other gravitational problems. He has in this way devised a law of gravitation which satisfies the requirements of relativity, and reduces to Newton's theory when the velocity is small. His conclusions explain some peculiar motions of the planet Mercury which Newton's theory left unsolved. It also predicts a slight bending, or gravitation, of a beam of light when it passes massive bodies such as the sun. Astronomical observations of the apparent positions of stars when their light passes near the sun, can be made only during total eclipses. The effect is small and difficult to measure accurately. What measurements have been obtained so far are, on the whole, in good agreement with the result predicted by Einstein. New observations are being made at every eclipse. Another effect predicted is a slight shift in the wave length of all spectrum lines toward the red when the source is near a very large mass such as the sun. This is due to the distortion of the time dimension of the four-dimensional space near matter. The effect is also very small and must be distinguished from the Doppler effect. The value found agrees with that predicted. These three effects have never been explained before by any theory. Einstein's theory not only explains them but gives the correct numerical values.

## APPENDIX

TABLE I.—MEASURES

### UNITS OF LENGTH, METRIC SYSTEM

1 kilometer (km.)	= 1,000 meters (m.)
1 decimeter (dm.)	= $10^{-1}$ m.
1 centimeter (cm.)	= $10^{-2}$ m.
1 millimeter (mm.)	= $10^{-3}$ m.
1 micron ( $\mu$ )	= $10^{-6}$ m.
1 millimicron ( $m\mu$ )	= $10^{-8}$ m.
1 Ångstrom unit (Å. U.)	= $10^{-10}$ m.
1 X-ray unit (X. U.)	= $10^{-13}$ m.

### CONVERSION ENGLISH TO METRIC

1 mile (mi.) = 1.6094 km.	1 foot (ft.) = 30.48 cm.
1 yard (yd.) = 0.9144 m.	1 inch (in.) = 2.5400 cm.

### UNITS OF ENERGY

Centimeter-gram-second (c.g.s.) system

1 joule	= $10^7$ ergs
1 calorie	= 4.181 joules

### POWER

1 watt	= 1 joule per second
--------	----------------------

### ELECTRICAL UNITS

Conversion of practical units to c.g.s. electrostatic units (e.s.u.), and to c.g.s. electromagnetic units (e.m.u.)

1 volt	= $\frac{1}{300}$ e.s.u. of difference in potential
1 volt	= $10^8$ e.m.u. of difference in potential
1 coulomb	= $3 \times 10^9$ e.s.u. of quantity of electricity
1 coulomb	= $10^{-1}$ e.m.u. of quantity of electricity

TABLE II.—REFLECTION

## a. MIRRORS

Wave length in $\mu$	Steel, per cent	Spec- ulum (mirror bronze), per cent	Silver, per cent	Plati- num, per cent	Glass mirrors	
					Ag- back, per cent	Hg- back, per cent
0.25	38	30	34	33		
0.35	49	51	68	43		
0.45	52	56	90	55	86	73
0.55	55	64	93	61	88	71
0.70	58	67	95	69	90	73
1.00	63	71	97	73		
4.00	88	89	98	91		
14.00	96	94	99	96		

## b. DIFFUSE REFLECTION OF WHITE LIGHT

	Diffuse-light incidence, per cent	Normal incidence, per cent
Magnesium oxide.....	96	92
Magnesium carbonate.....	98	93
Plaster of Paris.....	91	87
Matt white celluloid.....	80 to 85	75 to 80
White blotting paper.....	80 to 85	75 to 80

TABLE III.—RADIANT EFFICIENCIES

The radiant efficiency of a source is the ratio of the energy radiated between wave lengths of 4,000 and 7,600 Ångström Units to the total radiant energy

Source	Radiant efficiency, per cent	"Black body" at, degrees absolute	Radiant efficiency, per cent
Candle.....	0.96	1,000	0.0+
Welsbach mantle.....	2.0	1,500	0.0+
Carbon-filament lamp.....	2.5	2,000	1.7
Tungsten-filament lamp.....	4.4	3,000	14.6
Sunlight.....	35	4,000	31.8
Arc (according to carbons)....	8 to 17	6,000	49.7 (max)
Mercury arc.....	41 to 48	8,000	47.7
		12,000	18.6

TABLE IV.—VISIBILITY FACTOR

Mechanical equivalent of light: 0.0015 watts per lumen\* at 5,550 Ångström Units

Wave length in $\mu$ 's	Visibility factor	Watts per lumen*	Wave length in $\mu$ 's	Visibility factor	Watts per lumen*
0.40	0.0004	3.75	0.58	0.870	0.00172
0.42	0.0040	0.375	0.60	0.631	0.00238
0.44	0.023	0.0652	0.62	0.381	0.00396
0.46	0.060	0.0250	0.64	0.175	0.00857
0.48	0.139	0.0108	0.66	0.061	0.0241
0.50	0.323	0.00465	0.68	0.017	0.0872
0.52	0.710	0.00218	0.70	0.0041	0.366
0.54	0.954	0.00157	0.72	0.00105	1.43
0.56	0.995	0.00151	0.74	0.00025	6.00

\* The lumen is the unit of light flux. One lumen is equal to the light energy which is radiated normally through a unit area at a unit distance in one second by a standard candle.

TABLE V.—MISCELLANEOUS RADIATION DATA

The "solar constant" is 1.932 calories per square centimeter per minute. Of this amount, 30 per cent is absorbed by the atmosphere when the sun is directly overhead; and 46 per cent is absorbed when the sun is 60 degrees from the zenith. This energy is divided among three principal regions of the spectrum about as follows:

Zenith sun (Washington)	
Wave lengths	Calories per square centimeters per minute
0 to 0.45 $\mu$	0.13
0.45 to 0.70	0.53
0.70 to $\infty$	0.69

For values of some common illuminations see page 13.

For values of the radiation constants of a "black body" see page 163.

Electro-luminescence:

$$\lambda = 12,345./V$$

$$\nu = 8,100.V$$

where

$\lambda$  is wave length in Ångström Units,

$\nu$  is wave number,

$V$  is electron accelerating potential in volts.

For table of electromagnetic radiations and their wave lengths, see page 160.

TABLE VI.—WAVE LENGTHS OF PROMINENT LINES IN SOME SPECTRA\*

Source	Wave length, Ångström units†	Source	Wave length, Ångström units†
Hydrogen arc.....	6,562.8	Sodium flame....	5,889.96
	4,861.3		5,895.93
	4,340.5	Mercury arc.....	6,234.4
Helium arc.....	7,065.2		5,790.3
	6,678.1		5,769.4
	5,875.6		5,460.8
	5,015.7		4,916.2
	4,921.0		4,358.4
	4,713.2		4,077.9
	4,471.5		4,046.6
Cadmium arc.....	6,438.4696 (standard)	Barium cored carbon arc.	6,496.9
	5,085.88		6,141.9
	4,799.91		5,853.7
	4,678.19		5,535.5
Lithium flame....	6,708.2		4,934.1
			4,554.2

\* For wave lengths of prominent Fraunhofer lines, see p. 49.

† International Ångström units. The wave lengths given are the values in air at 15°C. and 76 centimeters barometric pressure.

TABLE VII.—INDICES OF REFRACTION OF GLASS

Wave length (in Ångström Units)	Ordinary crown	Medium flint
4,046.6	1.53189	1.65788
4,077.9	1.53147	1.65692
4,340.5	1.52818	1.64973
4,358.4	1.52798	1.64931
4,861.3	1.52326	1.63941
4,916.2	1.52283	1.63854
5,460.8	1.51929	1.63143
5,769.4	1.51771	1.62834
5,790.3	1.51760	1.62815
5,893.0	1.51714	1.62725
6,234.4	1.51573	1.62458
6,562.8	1.51458	1.62241
6,708.2	1.51412	1.62157
7,682.0	1.51160	1.61701

Per cent composition  
(Raw materials used)

SiO <sub>2</sub> .....	67.0	45.6
Na <sub>2</sub> O.....	12.0	3.4
K <sub>2</sub> O.....	5.0	4.1
B <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	3.5	....
BaO.....	10.6	....
ZnO.....	1.5	....
As <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> .....	0.4	....
CaO.....	....	3.0
PbO.....	....	44.0

Indices of other non-crystalline media, p. 42

Indices and dispersive powers, p. 50

Indices of uniaxial crystals, p. 130

Indices of biaxial crystals, p. 130

TABLE VIII.—CONSTANTS OF ATOMIC PHYSICS

Electronic charge, $e$	$= 4.77 \times 10^{-10}$ e.s.u. $= 1.591 \times 10^{-20}$ e.m.u.
Gas constant, $R$	$= 8.313 \times 10^7$ ergs per degree centigrade
Mass of atom, $M$	$= 1.65 \times 10^{-24}$ g. per unit atomic weight
Mass of electron, $m_0$	$= 8.93 \times 10^{-28}$ g.
Number molecules, $N$	$= 2.705 \times 10^{19}$ mol. per cubic centimeter at 0°C. and 76 centimeters barometric pressure.
Planck's constant, $h$	$= 6.554 \times 10^{-27}$ erg-sec.
Rydberg's constant, $R$	$= 3.290 \times 10^{15}$ vibrations per second
Rydberg's constant, $R$	$= 109677.7$ vibrations per centimeter
Velocity of light, $c$	$= 2.9986 \times 10^{10}$ cm. per second <i>in vacuo</i>

TABLE IX.—ATOMIC WEIGHTS OF THE ELEMENTS

Sym- bol	Atomic number	Name	Atomic weight*	Sym- bol	Atomic number	Name	Atomic weight*
A	18	Argon	39.91	N	7	Nitrogen	14.008
Ac	89	Actinium	?	Na	11	Sodium	22.997
Ag	47	Silver	107.880	Nb	41	Niobium	See Cb
Al	13	Aluminum	26.96	Nd	60	Neodymium	144.27
As	33	Arsenic	74.96	Ne	10	Neon	20.2
Au	79	Gold	197.2	Ni	28	Nickel	58.69
				Nt	86	Niton	See Em
B	5	Boron	10.82	O	8	Oxygen	16.000
Ba	56	Barium	137.37	Os	76	Osmium	190.8
Be	4	Beryllium	9.02				
Bi	83	Bismuth	209.00	P	15	Phosphorus	31.024
Br	35	Bromine	79.916	Pa	91	Protoactinium	?
				Pb	82	Lead	207.20
C	6	Carbon	12.000	Pd	46	Palladium	106.7
Ca	20	Calcium	40.07	Po	84	Polonium	210
Cb	41	Columbium	93.1	Pr	59	Praseodymium	140.92
Cd	48	Cadmium	112.41	Pt	78	Platinum	195.23
Ce	58	Cerium	140.25				
Cl	17	Chlorine	35.458	Ra	88	Radium	225.95
Co	27	Cobalt	58.97	Rb	37	Rubidium	85.44
Cp	71	Cassiopeium	175.0	Re	75	Rhenium	?
Cr	24	Chromium	52.01	Rh	45	Rhodium	102.91
Cs	55	Cesium	132.81	Rn	86	Radon	See Em
Ct	72	Celtium	?	Ru	44	Ruthenium	101.7
Cu	29	Copper	63.57				
				S	16	Sulphur	32.065
Dy	66	Dysprosium	162.52	Sa	62	Samarium	150.43
				Sb	51	Antimony	121.77
Em	86	Ra-emanation	222	Sc	21	Scandium	45.10
Er	68	Erbium	167.7	Se	34	Selenium	79.2
Eu	63	Europium	152.0	Si	14	Silicon	28.06
				Sm	62	Samarium	See Sa
F	9	Fluorine	19.00	Sn	50	Tin	118.70
Fe	26	Iron	55.84	Sr	38	Strontium	87.62
Ga	31	Gallium	69.72	Ta	73	Tantalum	181.5
Gd	64	Gadolinium	157.26	Tb	65	Terbium	159.2
Ge	32	Germanium	72.38	Te	52	Tellurium	127.5
Gl	4	Glucinium	See Be	Th	90	Thorium	232.15
				Ti	22	Titanium	47.9
H	1	Hydrogen	1.0077	Tl	81	Thallium	204.4
He	2	Helium	4.00	Tu	69	Thullium	169.4
Hf	72	Hafnium	178.6				
Hg	80	Mercury	200.61	U	92	Uranium	238.17
Ho	67	Holmium	163.4	UX	91	Uranium-X <sub>2</sub>	234
I	53	Iodine	126.932	V	22	Vanadium	50.96
Il	61	Illinium	?				
In	49	Indium	114.8	W	74	Tungsten	184.0
Ir	77	Iridium	193.1				
				Xe	54	Xenon	130.2
K	19	Potassium	39.095				
Kr	36	Krypton	82.9	Yb	70	Ytterbium	173.6
				Yt	39	Yttrium	89.0
La	57	Lanthanum	138.91	Zn	30	Zinc	65.38
Li	3	Lithium	6.939	Zr	40	Zirconium	91
Lu	71	Lutecium	See Cp				
Ma	43	Masurium	?				
Mg	12	Magnesium	24.32				
Mn	25	Manganese	54.93				
Mo	42	Molybdenum	96.0				

\* International Critical Tables (1926).

TABLE X.—GROUPING OF ELECTRONS AROUND THE NUCLEUS ACCORDING TO BOHR

Columns give the number of electrons in the various groups

Main group*.....	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	6	6	6	7
Subgroup†.....	...	1	2	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	1	2	3	1
Atomic number	Element																
1	H	1															
2	He	2															
3	Li	2	1														
4	Be	2	2														
5	B	2	2	1													
6	C	2	2														
7	N	2	2	1													
8	O	2	2	1													
9	F	2	2	2													
10	Ne	2	2	2													
11	Na	2	4			1											
12	Mg	2	4	1		2											
13	Al	2	4	2		2	1										
14	Si	2	4	2		2											
15	P	2	4	2		2	1										
16	S	2	4	2		2	2										
17	Cl	2	4	2		2	3										
18	A	2	4	2		2	4										
19	K	2	4	4		4		1									
20	Ca	2	4	4		4	...	2									
21	Sc	2	4	4		4	1	2									
22	Ti	2	4	4		4	2	2									
29	Cu	2	4	4	6	6	6	1									
30	Zn	2	4	4	6	6	6	2									
31	Ga	2	4	4	6	6	6	2	1								
32	Ge	2	4	4	6	6	6	4									
33	As	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	1								
34	Se	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	2								
35	Br	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	3								
36	Kr	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	4								
37	Rb	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	4	1							
38	Sr	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	4	2							
39	Y	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	4	2							
40	Zr	2	4	4	6	6	6	4	4	2							
47	Ag	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6							
48	Cd	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	1						
49	In	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	2	1					
50	Sn	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4						
51	Sb	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	1					
52	Te	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	2					
53	I	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	3					
54	X	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4					
55	Cs	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4	1				
56	Ba	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4	2				
57	La	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4	2				
58	Ce	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4	1				
59	Pr	2	4	4	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	4	2				
71	Cp	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	4	4	1				
72	Hf	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	4	4	2				
79	Au	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	1			
80	Hg	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	2			
81	Tl	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	2			
86	Bm	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	4	4		1
87	...	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	4	4		2
88	Ra	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	4	4	...	2
89	Ac	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	4	4	1	2
90	Th	2	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	8	6	6	6	4	4	2	2
91																	
92	U																

\* Often called the "principal quantum number."

† Often called the "azimuthal quantum number."

TABLE XI.—SOME WAVE LENGTHS IN THE X-RAY SERIES OF THE MORE COMMON TARGET MATERIALS (A.U.)

Element and atomic number	<i>K</i> series		<i>L</i> series		<i>M</i> series	
	Strong <i>a</i> <sub>1</sub> line	Shortest wave length	Strong <i>a</i> <sub>1</sub> line	Shortest wave length	Strong <i>a</i> <sub>1</sub> line	Shortest wave length
26 Fe.....	1.9323	1.7406	17.58	17.22		
29 Cu.....	1.5363	1.3780	13.308	13.029		
42 Mo.....	0.7076	0.6193	5.394	4.361		
45 Rh.....	0.6120	0.5331	4.588	3.677		
46 Pd.....	0.5842	0.5094	4.359	3.481		
74 W.....	0.2088	0.1794	1.474	1.026	6.963	4.433
78 Pt.....	0.1852	0.1589	1.310	0.895	6.041	4.407

TABLE XII.—LOWEST RADIATION POTENTIALS AND IONIZATION POTENTIALS OF THE ELEMENTS

Element	Lowest radiation potential, volts		Wave length, Ångström units corresponding to lowest radiation potential	Ionization potential, volts	
	Calculated	Observed		Calculated	Observed
A.....	11.57	11.5	1,066.8	.....	15.2
Ag.....	3.65	3.1	3,382.9	7.54	6.0(?)
Al.....	3.13	.....	3,944	5.96	
As.....	4.44	4.7	2,780	.....	11.5
Au.....	4.61	.....	2,676.1	9.20	
B.....	4.94	.....	2,497	8.0	
Ba.....	1.56	.....	7,911	5.19	
Bi.....	4.02	3.9	3,068	.....	8.0
Ca.....	1.89	1.9	6,573	6.09	6.01
Cd.....	3.78	3.95	3,271	8.95	8.92
Cr.....	2.89	.....	4,290	6.74	
Cs.....	1.38	1.48	8,943.6	3.88	3.9
Cu.....	3.77	.....	3,274.1	7.69	7.8
Ga.....	3.06	.....	4,033	5.97	
H.....	10.15	10.2	1,215.7	13.54	13.5
He.....	20.55	20.55	600.5	24.48	24.5
Hg.....	4.87	4.9	2,537	10.39	10.38
In.....	3.01	.....	4,102	5.76	
K.....	1.60	1.55	7,699.0	4.32	4.1
Kr.....	9.99	9.9	1,235.8	.....	12.5
Li.....	1.84	.....	6,708	5.37	
Mo.....	3.16	.....	3,903	7.35	
Mg.....	2.70	2.65	4,571	7.61	7.75
Na.....	2.09	2.12	5,895.9	5.12	5.13
O.....	9.11	.....	1,356	13.56	
Pb.....	4.35	.....	2,835	7.39	7.93
Rb.....	1.55	1.6	7,947.6	4.16	4.1
S.....	6.50	.....	1,900	10.31	
Sb.....	5.34	5.6	2,311	.....	9.0(?)
Se.....	.....	3.2(?)	.....	.....	12.7
Sr.....	1.79	.....	6,893	5.67	
Te.....	.....	2.6(?)	.....	.....	
Tl.....	3.27	.....	3,776	6.08	6.04
X.....	8.40	8.3	1,469.5	.....	10.9
Zn.....	4.01	4.18	3,076	9.35	9.3

TABLE XIII.—RECIPROCAL

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	0.01 0000	9901	9804	9709	9615	9524	9434	9346	9259	9174
11	0.00 9091	9009	8929	8850	8772	8696	8621	8547	8475	8403
12	0.00 8333	8264	8197	8130	8065	8000	7937	7874	7813	7752
13	0.00 7692	7634	7576	7519	7463	7407	7353	7299	7246	7194
14	0.00 7143	7092	7042	6993	6944	6897	6849	6803	6757	6711
15	0.00 6667	6623	6579	6536	6494	6452	6410	6369	6329	6289
16	0.00 6250	6211	6173	6135	6098	6061	6024	5988	5952	5917
17	0.00 5882	5848	5814	5780	5747	5714	5682	5650	5618	5587
18	0.00 5556	5525	5495	5464	5435	5405	5376	5348	5319	5291
19	0.00 5263	5236	5208	5181	5155	5128	5102	5076	5051	5025
20	0.00 5000	4975	4950	4926	4902	4878	4854	4831	4808	4785
21	0.00 4762	4739	4717	4695	4673	4651	4630	4608	4587	4566
22	0.00 4545	4525	4505	4484	4464	4444	4425	4405	4386	4367
23	0.00 4348	4329	4310	4292	4274	4255	4237	4219	4202	4184
24	0.00 4167	4149	4132	4115	4098	4082	4065	4049	4032	4016
25	0.00 4000	3984	3968	3953	3937	3922	3906	3891	3876	3861
26	0.00 3846	3831	3817	3802	3788	3774	3759	3745	3731	3717
27	0.00 3704	3690	3676	3663	3650	3636	3623	3610	3597	3584
28	0.00 3571	3559	3546	3534	3521	3509	3497	3484	3472	3460
29	0.00 3448	3436	3425	3413	3401	3390	3378	3367	3356	3344
30	0.00 3333	3322	3311	3300	3289	3279	3268	3257	3247	3236
31	0.00 3226	3215	3205	3195	3185	3175	3165	3155	3145	3135
32	0.00 3125	3115	3106	3096	3086	3077	3067	3058	3049	3040
33	0.00 3030	3021	3012	3003	2994	2985	2976	2967	2959	2950
34	0.00 2941	2933	2924	2915	2907	2899	2890	2882	2874	2865
35	0.00 2857	2849	2841	2833	2825	2817	2809	2801	2793	2786
36	0.00 2778	2770	2762	2755	2747	2740	2732	2725	2717	2710
37	0.00 2703	2695	2688	2681	2674	2667	2660	2653	2646	2639
38	0.00 2632	2625	2618	2611	2604	2597	2591	2584	2577	2571
39	0.00 2564	2558	2551	2545	2538	2532	2525	2519	2513	2506
40	0.00 2500	2494	2488	2481	2475	2469	2463	2457	2451	2445
41	0.00 2439	2433	2427	2421	2415	2410	2404	2398	2392	2387
42	0.00 2381	2375	2370	2364	2358	2353	2347	2342	2336	2331
43	0.00 2326	2320	2315	2309	2304	2299	2294	2288	2283	2278
44	0.00 2273	2268	2262	2257	2252	2247	2242	2237	2232	2227
45	0.00 2222	2217	2212	2208	2203	2198	2193	2188	2183	2179
46	0.00 2174	2169	2165	2160	2155	2151	2146	2141	2137	2132
47	0.00 2128	2123	2119	2114	2110	2105	2101	2096	2092	2088
48	0.00 2083	2079	2075	2070	2066	2062	2058	2053	2049	2045
49	0.00 2041	2037	2033	2028	2024	2020	2016	2012	2008	2004
50	0.00 2000	1996	1992	1988	1984	1980	1976	1972	1969	1965
51	0.00 1961	1957	1953	1949	1946	1942	1938	1934	1931	1927
52	0.00 1923	1919	1916	1912	1908	1905	1901	1898	1894	1890
53	0.00 1887	1883	1880	1876	1873	1869	1866	1862	1859	1855
54	0.00 1852	1848	1845	1842	1838	1835	1832	1828	1825	1821

TABLE XIII.—RECIPROCALs (*Continued*)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
55	0.00 1818	1815	1812	1808	1805	1802	1799	1795	1792	1789
56	0.00 1786	1783	1779	1776	1773	1770	1767	1764	1761	1757
57	0.00 1754	1751	1748	1745	1742	1739	1736	1733	1730	1727
58	0.00 1724	1721	1718	1715	1712	1709	1706	1704	1701	1698
59	0.00 1695	1692	1689	1686	1684	1681	1678	1675	1672	1669
60	0.00 1667	1664	1661	1658	1656	1653	1650	1647	1645	1642
61	0.00 1639	1637	1634	1631	1629	1626	1623	1621	1618	1616
62	0.00 1613	1610	1608	1605	1603	1600	1597	1595	1592	1590
63	0.00 1587	1585	1582	1580	1577	1575	1572	1570	1567	1565
64	0.00 1563	1560	1558	1555	1553	1550	1548	1546	1543	1541
65	0.00 1538	1536	1534	1531	1529	1527	1524	1522	1520	1517
66	0.00 1515	1513	1511	1508	1506	1504	1502	1499	1497	1495
67	0.00 1493	1490	1488	1486	1484	1481	1479	1477	1475	1473
68	0.00 1471	1468	1466	1464	1462	1460	1458	1456	1453	1451
69	0.00 1449	1447	1445	1443	1441	1439	1437	1435	1433	1431
70	0.00 1429	1427	1425	1422	1420	1418	1416	1414	1412	1410
71	0.00 1408	1406	1404	1403	1401	1399	1397	1395	1393	1391
72	0.00 1389	1387	1385	1383	1381	1379	1377	1376	1374	1372
73	0.00 1370	1368	1366	1364	1362	1361	1359	1357	1355	1353
74	0.00 1351	1350	1348	1346	1344	1342	1340	1339	1337	1335
75	0.00 1333	1332	1330	1328	1326	1325	1323	1321	1319	1318
76	0.00 1316	1314	1312	1311	1309	1307	1305	1304	1302	1300
77	0.00 1299	1297	1295	1294	1292	1290	1289	1287	1285	1284
78	0.00 1282	1280	1279	1277	1276	1274	1272	1271	1269	1267
79	0.00 1266	1264	1263	1261	1259	1258	1256	1255	1253	1252
80	0.00 1250	1248	1247	1245	1244	1242	1241	1239	1238	1236
81	0.00 1235	1233	1232	1230	1229	1227	1225	1224	1222	1221
82	0.00 1220	1218	1217	1215	1214	1212	1211	1209	1208	1206
83	0.00 1205	1203	1202	1200	1199	1198	1196	1195	1193	1192
84	0.00 1190	1189	1188	1186	1185	1183	1182	1181	1179	1178
85	0.00 1176	1175	1174	1172	1171	1170	1168	1167	1166	1164
86	0.00 1163	1161	1160	1159	1157	1156	1155	1153	1152	1151
87	0.00 1149	1148	1147	1145	1144	1143	1142	1140	1139	1138
88	0.00 1136	1135	1134	1133	1131	1130	1129	1127	1126	1125
89	0.00 1124	1122	1121	1120	1119	1117	1116	1115	1114	1112
90	0.00 1111	1110	1109	1107	1106	1105	1104	1103	1101	1100
91	0.00 1099	1098	1096	1095	1094	1093	1092	1091	1089	1088
92	0.00 1087	1086	1085	1083	1082	1081	1080	1079	1078	1076
93	0.00 1075	1074	1073	1072	1071	1070	1068	1067	1066	1065
94	0.00 1064	1063	1062	1060	1059	1058	1057	1056	1055	1054
95	0.00 1053	1052	1050	1049	1048	1047	1046	1045	1044	1042
96	0.00 1042	1041	1040	1038	1037	1036	1035	1034	1033	1032
97	0.00 1031	1030	1029	1028	1027	1026	1025	1024	1022	1021
98	0.00 1020	1019	1018	1017	1016	1015	1014	1013	1012	1011
99	0.00 1010	1009	1008	1007	1006	1005	1004	1003	1002	1001

TABLE XIV.—TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS (0 to 10°)

Degrees	Sin	Cos	Tan	Cot
0° 00'	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	$\infty$
10	.0029	1.0000	.0029	343.77
20	.0058	1.0000	.0058	171.89
30	.0087	1.0000	.0087	114.59
40	.0116	.9999	.0116	85.940
50	.0145	.9999	.0145	68.750
1° 00'	0.0175	0.9998	0.0175	57.290
10	.0204	.9998	.0204	49.104
20	.0233	.9997	.0233	42.964
30	.0262	.9997	.0262	38.188
40	.0291	.9996	.0291	34.368
50	.0320	.9995	.0320	31.242
2° 00'	0.0349	0.9994	0.0349	28.636
10	.0378	.9993	.0378	26.432
20	.0407	.9992	.0407	24.542
30	.0436	.9990	.0437	22.904
40	.0465	.9989	.0466	21.470
50	.0494	.9988	.0495	20.206
3° 00'	0.0523	0.9986	0.0524	19.081
10	.0552	.0985	.0553	18.075
20	.0581	.9983	.0582	17.169
30	.0610	.9981	.0612	16.350
40	.0640	.9980	.0641	15.605
50	.0669	.9978	.0670	14.924
4° 00'	0.0698	0.9976	0.0699	14.301
10	.0727	.9974	.0729	13.727
20	.0756	.9971	.0758	13.197
30	.0785	.9969	.0787	12.706
40	.0814	.9967	.0816	12.251
50	.0843	.9964	.0846	11.826
5° 00'	0.0872	0.9962	0.0875	11.430
10	.0901	.9959	.0904	11.059
20	.0929	.9957	.0934	10.712
30	.0958	.9954	.0963	10.385
40	.0987	.9951	.0992	10.078
50	.1016	.9948	.1025	9.7882
6° 00'	0.1045	0.9945	0.1051	9.5144
10	.1074	.9942	.1080	9.2553
20	.1103	.9939	.1110	9.0098
30	.1132	.9936	.1139	8.7769
40	.1161	.9932	.1169	8.5555
50	.1190	.9929	.1198	8.3450
7° 00'	0.1219	0.9925	0.1228	8.1443
10	.1248	.9922	.1257	7.9530
20	.1276	.9918	.1287	7.7704
30	.1305	.9914	.1317	7.5958
40	.1334	.9911	.1346	7.4287
50	.1363	.9907	.1376	7.2687
8° 00'	0.1392	0.9903	0.1405	7.1154
10	.1421	.9899	.1435	6.9682
20	.1449	.9894	.1465	6.8269
30	.1478	.9890	.1495	6.6912
40	.1507	.9886	.1524	6.5606
50	.1536	.9881	.1554	6.4348
9° 00'	0.1564	0.9877	0.1584	6.3138
10	.1593	.9872	.1614	6.1970
20	.1622	.9868	.1644	6.0844
30	.1650	.9863	.1673	5.9758
40	.1679	.9858	.1703	5.8708
50	.1708	.9853	.1733	5.7694
10° 00'	0.1736	0.9848	0.1763	5.6713

TABLE XV.—TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

Arc.	Angle.	Sin.	Tan.	Sec.	Cosec.	Cot.	Cos.		
0.0000	<b>0</b>	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	$\infty$	$\infty$	1.0000	<b>90</b>	1.5708
0.0175	<b>1</b>	0.0175	0.0175	1.0002	57.2987	57.2900	0.9998	<b>89</b>	1.5533
0.0349	<b>2</b>	0.0349	0.0349	1.0006	28.6537	28.6363	0.9994	<b>88</b>	1.5359
0.0524	<b>3</b>	0.0523	0.0524	1.0014	19.1073	19.0811	0.9986	<b>87</b>	1.5184
0.0698	<b>4</b>	0.0698	0.0699	1.0024	14.3356	14.3007	0.9976	<b>86</b>	1.5010
0.0873	<b>5</b>	0.0872	0.0875	1.0038	11.4737	11.4301	0.9962	<b>85</b>	1.4835
0.1047	<b>6</b>	0.1045	0.1051	1.0055	9.5668	9.5144	0.9945	<b>84</b>	1.4661
0.1222	<b>7</b>	0.1219	0.1228	1.0075	8.2055	8.1443	0.9925	<b>83</b>	1.4486
0.1396	<b>8</b>	0.1392	0.1405	1.0098	7.1853	7.1154	0.9903	<b>82</b>	1.4312
0.1571	<b>9</b>	0.1564	0.1584	1.0125	6.3925	6.3138	0.9877	<b>81</b>	1.4137
0.1745	<b>10</b>	0.1736	0.1763	1.0154	5.7588	5.6713	0.9848	<b>80</b>	1.3963
0.1920	<b>11</b>	0.1908	0.1944	1.0187	5.2408	5.1446	0.9816	<b>79</b>	1.3788
0.2094	<b>12</b>	0.2079	0.2126	1.0223	4.8097	4.7046	0.9781	<b>78</b>	1.3614
0.2269	<b>13</b>	0.2250	0.2309	1.0263	4.4454	4.3315	0.9744	<b>77</b>	1.3439
0.2443	<b>14</b>	0.2419	0.2493	1.0306	4.1336	4.0108	0.9703	<b>76</b>	1.3264
0.2618	<b>15</b>	0.2588	0.2679	1.0353	3.8637	3.7321	0.9659	<b>75</b>	1.3090
0.2793	<b>16</b>	0.2756	0.2867	1.0403	3.6280	3.4874	0.9613	<b>74</b>	1.2915
0.2967	<b>17</b>	0.2924	0.3057	1.0457	3.4203	3.2709	0.9563	<b>73</b>	1.2741
0.3142	<b>18</b>	0.3090	0.3249	1.0515	3.2361	3.0777	0.9511	<b>72</b>	1.2566
0.3316	<b>19</b>	0.3256	0.3443	1.0576	3.0716	2.9042	0.9455	<b>71</b>	1.2392
0.3491	<b>20</b>	0.3420	0.3640	1.0642	2.9238	2.7475	0.9397	<b>70</b>	1.2217
0.3665	<b>21</b>	0.3584	0.3839	1.0711	2.7904	2.6051	0.9336	<b>69</b>	1.2043
0.3840	<b>22</b>	0.3746	0.4040	1.0785	2.6695	2.4751	0.9272	<b>68</b>	1.1868
0.4014	<b>23</b>	0.3907	0.4245	1.0864	2.5593	2.3559	0.9205	<b>67</b>	1.1694
0.4189	<b>24</b>	0.4037	0.4452	1.0946	2.4586	2.2460	0.9135	<b>66</b>	1.1519
0.4363	<b>25</b>	0.4226	0.4663	1.1034	2.3662	2.1445	0.9063	<b>65</b>	1.1345
0.4538	<b>26</b>	0.4384	0.4877	1.1126	2.2812	2.0503	0.8988	<b>64</b>	1.1170
0.4712	<b>27</b>	0.4540	0.5095	1.1223	2.2027	1.9626	0.8910	<b>63</b>	1.0996
0.4887	<b>28</b>	0.4695	0.5317	1.1326	2.1301	1.8807	0.8829	<b>62</b>	1.0821
0.5061	<b>29</b>	0.4848	0.5543	1.1434	2.0627	1.8040	0.8746	<b>61</b>	1.0647
0.5236	<b>30</b>	0.5000	0.5774	1.1547	2.0000	1.7321	0.8660	<b>60</b>	1.0472
0.5411	<b>31</b>	0.5150	0.6009	1.1666	1.9416	1.6643	0.8572	<b>59</b>	1.0297
0.5585	<b>32</b>	0.5299	0.6249	1.1792	1.8871	1.6003	0.8480	<b>58</b>	1.0123
0.5760	<b>33</b>	0.5446	0.6494	1.1924	1.8361	1.5399	0.8387	<b>57</b>	0.9948
0.5934	<b>34</b>	0.5592	0.6745	1.2062	1.7883	1.4826	0.8290	<b>56</b>	0.9774
0.6109	<b>35</b>	0.5736	0.7002	1.2208	1.7434	1.4281	0.8192	<b>55</b>	0.9599
0.6283	<b>36</b>	0.5878	0.7265	1.2361	1.7013	1.3764	0.8090	<b>54</b>	0.9425
0.6458	<b>37</b>	0.6018	0.7536	1.2521	1.6616	1.3270	0.7986	<b>53</b>	0.9250
0.6632	<b>38</b>	0.6157	0.7813	1.2690	1.6243	1.2799	0.7880	<b>52</b>	0.9076
0.6807	<b>39</b>	0.6293	0.8098	1.2868	1.5890	1.2349	0.7771	<b>51</b>	0.8901
0.6981	<b>40</b>	0.6428	0.8391	1.3054	1.5557	1.1918	0.7660	<b>50</b>	0.8727
0.7156	<b>41</b>	0.6561	0.8693	1.3250	1.5243	1.1504	0.7547	<b>49</b>	0.8552
0.7330	<b>42</b>	0.6691	0.9004	1.3456	1.4945	1.1106	0.7431	<b>48</b>	0.8378
0.7505	<b>43</b>	0.6820	0.9325	1.3673	1.4663	1.0724	0.7314	<b>47</b>	0.8203
0.7679	<b>44</b>	0.6947	0.9657	1.3902	1.4396	1.0355	0.7193	<b>46</b>	0.8029
0.7854	<b>45</b>	0.7071	1.0000	1.4142	1.4142	1.0000	0.7071	<b>45</b>	0.7854
		Cos.	Cot.	Cosec.	Sec.	Tan.	Sin.	Angle.	Arc.

TABLE XVI.—LOGARITHMS OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

Angle.	Log Sin.	Log Tan.	Log Sec.	Log Csc.	Log Cot.	Log Cos.	
0	—∞	—∞	0.0000	∞	∞	0.0000	90
1	8.2419	8.2419	0.0001	1.7581	1.7581	9.9999	89
2	8.5423	8.5431	0.0003	1.4572	1.4569	9.9997	88
3	8.7188	8.7194	0.0006	1.2812	1.2806	9.9994	87
4	8.8436	8.8446	0.0011	1.1564	1.1554	9.9989	86
5	8.9403	8.9420	0.0017	1.0597	1.0580	9.9983	85
6	9.0192	9.0216	0.0024	0.9808	0.9784	9.9976	84
7	9.0859	9.0891	0.0032	0.9141	0.9109	9.9968	83
8	9.1436	9.1478	0.0042	0.8564	0.8522	9.9958	82
9	9.1943	9.1997	0.0054	0.8057	0.8003	9.9946	81
10	9.2397	9.2463	0.0066	0.7603	0.7537	9.9934	80
11	9.2806	9.2887	0.0081	0.7194	0.7113	9.9919	79
12	9.3179	9.3275	0.0096	0.6821	0.6725	9.9904	78
13	9.3521	9.3634	0.0113	0.6479	0.6366	9.9887	77
14	9.3837	9.3968	0.0131	0.6163	0.6032	9.9869	76
15	9.4130	9.4281	0.0151	0.5870	0.5719	9.9849	75
16	9.4403	9.4575	0.0172	0.5597	0.5425	9.9828	74
17	9.4659	9.4853	0.0194	0.5341	0.5147	9.9806	73
18	9.4900	9.5118	0.0218	0.5100	0.4882	9.9782	72
19	9.5126	9.5370	0.0243	0.4874	0.4630	9.9757	71
20	9.5341	9.5611	0.0270	0.4659	0.4389	9.9730	70
21	9.5543	9.5842	0.0298	0.4457	0.4158	9.9702	69
22	9.5736	9.6064	0.0328	0.4264	0.3936	9.9672	68
23	9.5919	9.6279	0.0360	0.4081	0.3721	9.9640	67
24	9.6093	9.6486	0.0393	0.3907	0.3514	9.9607	66
25	9.6259	9.6687	0.0427	0.3741	0.3313	9.9573	65
26	9.6418	9.6882	0.0463	0.3582	0.3118	9.9537	64
27	9.6570	9.7072	0.0501	0.3430	0.2928	9.9499	63
28	9.6716	9.7257	0.0541	0.3284	0.2743	9.9459	62
29	9.6856	9.7438	0.0582	0.3144	0.2562	9.9418	61
30	9.6990	9.7614	0.0625	0.3010	0.2386	9.9375	60
31	9.7118	9.7788	0.0669	0.2882	0.2212	9.9331	59
32	9.7242	9.7958	0.0716	0.2758	0.2042	9.9284	58
33	9.7361	9.8125	0.0764	0.2639	0.1875	9.9236	57
34	9.7476	9.8290	0.0814	0.2524	0.1710	9.9186	56
35	9.7586	9.8452	0.0866	0.2414	0.1548	9.9134	55
36	9.7692	9.8613	0.0920	0.2308	0.1387	9.9080	54
37	9.7795	9.8771	0.0977	0.2205	0.1229	9.9023	53
38	9.7893	9.8928	0.1035	0.2107	0.1072	9.8965	52
39	9.7989	9.9084	0.1095	0.2011	0.0916	9.8905	51
40	9.8081	9.9238	0.1157	0.1919	0.0762	9.8843	50
41	9.8169	9.9392	0.1222	0.1831	0.0608	9.8778	49
42	9.8255	9.9544	0.1289	0.1745	0.0456	9.8711	48
43	9.8338	9.9697	0.1359	0.1662	0.0303	9.8641	47
44	9.8418	9.9848	0.1431	0.1582	0.0152	9.8569	46
45	9.8495	0.0000	0.1505	0.1505	0.0000	9.8495	45
	Log Cos.	Log Cot.	Log Csc.	Log Sec.	Log Tan.	Log Sin.	Angle.

(From Zeleny and Erikson's "Manual of Physical Measurements".)

TABLE XVII.—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS FROM 1 TO 1,000

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	123	456	789
10	0000	0043	0086	0128	0170	0212	0253	0294	0334	0374	4812	172125	293337
11	0414	0453	0492	0531	0569	0607	0645	0682	0719	0755	4811	151923	263034
12	0792	0828	0864	0899	0934	0969	1004	1038	1072	1106	3710	141721	242831
13	1139	1173	1206	1239	1271	1303	1335	1367	1399	1430	3610	131619	232629
14	1461	1492	1523	1553	1584	1614	1644	1673	1703	1732	369	121518	212427
15	1761	1790	1818	1847	1875	1903	1931	1959	1987	2014	368	111417	202225
16	2041	2068	2095	2122	2148	2175	2201	2227	2253	2279	358	111316	182124
17	2304	2330	2355	2380	2405	2430	2455	2480	2504	2529	257	101215	172022
18	2553	2577	2601	2625	2648	2672	2695	2718	2742	2765	257	91214	161921
19	2788	2810	2833	2856	2878	2900	2923	2945	2967	2989	247	91113	161820
20	3010	3032	3054	3075	3096	3118	3139	3160	3181	3201	246	81113	151719
21	3222	3243	3263	3284	3304	3324	3345	3365	3385	3404	246	81012	141618
22	3424	3444	3464	3483	3502	3522	3541	3560	3579	3598	246	81012	141517
23	3617	3636	3655	3674	3692	3711	3729	3747	3766	3784	246	7911	131517
24	3802	3820	3838	3856	3874	3892	3909	3927	3945	3962	245	7911	121416
25	3979	3997	4014	4031	4048	4065	4082	4099	4116	4133	235	7910	121415
26	4150	4166	4183	4200	4216	4232	4249	4265	4281	4298	235	7810	111315
27	4314	4330	4346	4362	4378	4393	4409	4425	4440	4456	235	689	111314
28	4472	4487	4502	4518	4533	4548	4564	4579	4594	4609	235	689	111214
29	4624	4639	4654	4669	4683	4698	4713	4728	4742	4757	134	679	101213
30	4771	4786	4800	4814	4829	4843	4857	4871	4886	4900	134	679	101113
31	4914	4928	4942	4955	4969	4983	4997	5011	5024	5038	134	678	101112
32	5051	5065	5079	5092	5105	5119	5132	5145	5159	5172	134	578	91112
33	5185	5198	5211	5224	5237	5250	5263	5276	5289	5302	134	568	91012
34	5315	5328	5340	5353	5366	5378	5391	5403	5416	5428	134	568	91011
35	5441	5453	5465	5478	5490	5502	5514	5527	5539	5551	124	567	91011
36	5563	5575	5587	5599	5611	5623	5635	5647	5658	5670	124	567	81011
37	5682	5694	5705	5717	5729	5740	5752	5763	5775	5786	123	567	8910
38	5798	5809	5821	5832	5843	5855	5866	5877	5888	5899	123	567	8910
39	5911	5922	5933	5944	5955	5966	5977	5988	5999	6010	123	457	8910
40	6021	6031	6042	6053	6064	6075	6085	6096	6107	6117	123	456	8910
41	6128	6138	6149	6160	6170	6180	6191	6201	6212	6222	123	456	789
42	6232	6243	6253	6263	6274	6284	6294	6304	6314	6325	123	456	789
43	6335	6345	6355	6365	6375	6385	6395	6405	6415	6425	123	456	789
44	6435	6444	6454	6464	6474	6484	6493	6503	6513	6522	123	456	789
45	6532	6542	6551	6561	6571	6580	6590	6599	6609	6618	123	456	789
46	6628	6637	6646	6656	6665	6675	6684	6693	6702	6712	123	456	778
47	6721	6730	6739	6749	6758	6767	6776	6785	6794	6803	123	455	678
48	6812	6821	6830	6839	6848	6857	6866	6875	6884	6893	123	445	678
49	6902	6911	6920	6928	6937	6946	6955	6964	6972	6981	123	445	678
50	6990	6998	7007	7016	7024	7033	7042	7050	7059	7067	123	345	678
51	7076	7084	7093	7101	7110	7118	7126	7135	7143	7152	123	345	678
52	7160	7168	7177	7185	7193	7202	7210	7218	7226	7235	122	345	677
53	7243	7251	7259	7267	7275	7284	7292	7300	7308	7316	122	345	667
54	7324	7332	7340	7348	7356	7364	7372	7380	7388	7396	122	345	667

TABLE XVII.—LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS FROM 1 TO 1,000 (Continued)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
55	7404	7412	7419	7427	7435	7443	7451	7459	7466	7474	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
56	7482	7490	7497	7505	7513	7520	7528	7536	7543	7551	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
57	7559	7566	7574	7582	7589	7597	7604	7612	7619	7627	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
58	7634	7642	7649	7657	7664	7672	7679	7686	7694	7701	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 7
59	7709	7716	7723	7731	7738	7745	7752	7760	7767	7774	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 7
60	7782	7789	7796	7803	7810	7818	7825	7832	7839	7846	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
61	7853	7860	7868	7875	7882	7889	7896	7903	7910	7917	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
62	7924	7931	7938	7945	7952	7959	7966	7973	7980	7987	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 6
63	7993	8000	8007	8014	8021	8028	8035	8041	8048	8055	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 5 6
64	8062	8069	8075	8082	8089	8096	8102	8109	8116	8122	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 5 6
65	8129	8136	8142	8149	8156	8162	8169	8176	8182	8189	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 5 6
66	8195	8202	8209	8215	8222	8228	8235	8241	8248	8254	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 5 6
67	8261	8267	8274	8280	8287	8293	8299	8306	8312	8319	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 5 6
68	8325	8331	8338	8344	8351	8357	8363	8370	8376	8382	1 1 2	3 3 4	4 5 6
69	8388	8395	8401	8407	8414	8420	8426	8432	8439	8445	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 6
70	8451	8457	8463	8470	8476	8482	8488	8494	8500	8506	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 6
71	8513	8519	8525	8531	8537	8543	8549	8555	8561	8567	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
72	8573	8579	8585	8591	8597	8603	8609	8615	8621	8627	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
73	8633	8639	8645	8651	8657	8663	8669	8675	8681	8686	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
74	8692	8698	8704	8710	8716	8722	8727	8733	8739	8745	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
75	8751	8756	8762	8768	8774	8779	8785	8791	8797	8802	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
76	8808	8814	8820	8825	8831	8837	8842	8848	8854	8859	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
77	8865	8871	8876	8882	8887	8893	8899	8904	8910	8915	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
78	8921	8927	8932	8938	8943	8949	8954	8960	8965	8971	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
79	8976	8982	8987	8993	8998	9004	9009	9015	9020	9025	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
80	9031	9036	9042	9047	9053	9058	9063	9069	9074	9079	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
81	9085	9090	9096	9101	9106	9112	9117	9122	9128	9133	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
82	9138	9143	9149	9154	9159	9165	9170	9175	9180	9186	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
83	9191	9196	9201	9206	9212	9217	9222	9227	9232	9238	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
84	9243	9248	9253	9258	9263	9269	9274	9279	9284	9289	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
85	9294	9299	9304	9309	9315	9320	9325	9330	9335	9340	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
86	9345	9350	9355	9360	9365	9370	9375	9380	9385	9390	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 4 5
87	9395	9400	9405	9410	9415	9420	9425	9430	9435	9440	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
88	9445	9450	9455	9460	9465	9469	9474	9479	9484	9489	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
89	9494	9499	9504	9509	9513	9518	9523	9528	9533	9538	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
90	9542	9547	9552	9557	9562	9566	9571	9576	9581	9586	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
91	9590	9595	9600	9605	9609	9614	9619	9624	9628	9633	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
92	9638	9643	9647	9652	9657	9661	9666	9671	9675	9680	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
93	9685	9689	9694	9699	9703	9708	9713	9717	9722	9727	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
94	9731	9736	9741	9745	9750	9754	9759	9763	9768	9773	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
95	9777	9782	9786	9791	9795	9800	9805	9809	9814	9818	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
96	9823	9827	9832	9836	9841	9845	9850	9854	9859	9863	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
97	9868	9872	9877	9881	9885	9890	9894	9899	9903	9908	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
98	9912	9917	9921	9926	9930	9934	9939	9943	9948	9952	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
99	9956	9961	9965	9969	9974	9978	9983	9987	9991	9996	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 3 4

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

## INDEX

### A

Abbe refractometer, 53  
 Aberration-free points, 70  
 Aberrations of lenses, 69  
   of mirrors, 37  
 Absorption and dispersion, 178  
   general, 7  
   selective, 7, 92  
   spectra, 175  
 Accommodation, 77  
 Achromatic prisms, 50  
   lenses, 73  
 Actinoelectric effect, 182  
 Anomalous dispersion, 178  
 Aplanatic surfaces, 39  
 Arc spectra, 173  
 Astigmatism of lenses, 71  
   of mirrors, 37  
   of the eye, 79  
 Astronomy and spectra, 176  
 Atmospheric refraction, 54  
 Atomic constants, 198, 199  
   number, 169  
   structure, 169

### B

Balmer series, 167, 170  
 Band spectra, 153, 168  
 Biaxial crystals, 126  
 Billet split lens, 102  
 Biot's law, 148  
 Black body, 162  
 Blue of the sky, 91  
 Bohr's theory, 169  
 Bolometer, 154  
 Brewster's law, 133  
 Bunsen photometer, 11

### C

Candle power, 10  
   standards, 12  
 Camera, 85  
 Caustic curve, 38  
 Chromatic aberration, 73  
 Circularly polarized light, 144  
 Coherent sources, 100  
 "Cold" light, 164  
 Color blindness, 96  
   designation, 93  
   effect of source on, 92  
   mixture, 94  
   photography, 98  
   printing, 97  
   vision, 96  
 Colorimetry, 93  
 Colors in polariscope, 140  
   complementary, 93, 94  
   of interference bands, 105  
   primary, 95  
   of water drops, 55  
 Complete spectrum, 160  
 Compound microscope, 82  
 Concave grating, 123  
 Cosmic rays, 159  
 Critical angle, 52  
 Crystallography, 126  
 Crystals in polarized light, 139

### D

Deviation, 46  
 Diaphragm notation, 88  
 Diffraction, 112  
   bands, 115  
   by a slit, 117  
   grating, 121  
 Diopter, 68

Direct-vision prism, 50  
 Dispersion, 47  
   and absorption, 178  
   of glass, 197  
   rotatory, 148  
 Dispersive power, 49  
 Doppler effect, 177  
 Double refraction, 125

## E

Einstein's photoelectric equation, 181  
   theory of gravitation, 189  
     of relativity, 183  
 Electrical units, 192  
 Electroluminescence, 165  
 Electromagnetic theory, 2  
 Electro-optics, 151  
 Electron, 22  
   impacts, 165  
   theory, 151  
 Elliptically polarized light, 144  
 Emission spectra, 153  
 Energy levels, 171  
   units, 192  
 Equivalent air path, 59  
 Ether theory, 21, 183  
 Extraordinary ray, 127  
 Eye, 76  
 Eyepieces, 81

## F

Faraday effect, 151  
 Fizeau, 21  
 Flicker photometer, 12  
 Fluorescence, 166  
 Focal length of lenses, 60  
   measurement, 65  
   of mirrors, 32  
 Focus, 28, 32  
 Foucault, 19  
 Fraunhofer lines, 48  
 Frequency, 25  
 Fresnel biprism, 102  
   mirrors, 102  
   ray velocity surfaces, 127  
   theory of rotation, 150  
   zone theory, 112

## G

Galilean telescope, 85  
 Gamma rays, 159  
 Glass, 51, 197  
 Grating, 121  
   concave, 123  
 Gravitation theory, 189  
 Grease-spot photometer, 11

## H

Haidinger's fringes, 106  
 Halos, 57  
 Hefner lamp, 12  
 Helmholtz, 96  
 Herschel, 154  
 Hertz, 2  
 Huyghens' eyepiece, 81  
   principle, 25  
 Hydrogen spectrum, 169  
 Hyperopia, 78

## I

Iceland spar, 126  
 Illumination, 9  
   measurement, 13  
 Illuminometer, 13  
 Images by lenses, 63  
   by plane mirrors, 28  
   by spherical mirrors, 35  
   virtual, 28  
 Indices of refraction, 42  
   of crystals, 130  
   measurement of, 47  
 Infra-red rays, 154  
 Interference, 99  
   polarized light, 140  
 Interferometers, 107  
 Ionization by light, 180  
   potentials, 173, 202  
 Isochromatic lines, 142  
 Isogyres, 143

## K

*K* series, 174  
 Kepler, 7

Kerr effect, 151  
Kirchhoff's law, 162

## L

*L* series, 174  
Length units, 192  
Lenses, 58  
    center of, 62  
    combinations of, 67  
    cylindrical, 72  
    doublet, 74  
    formula for, 60  
    thick, 68  
Light, 1  
    flux, 9  
    theories of, 2, 21  
    wave theory of, 21  
Line spectra, 121  
Lippman, 111  
Lloyd's mirror, 103  
Logarithms, 208, 209  
Lorentz contraction, 184  
Lumen, 194  
Luminescence, 164  
Luminosity factor, 194  
Lummer-Brodhun photometer, 11  
Lyman series, 168, 170

## M

Magneto-optics, 151  
Magnification, angular, 79  
    by lenses, 63  
    by microscope, 83  
    by mirrors, 35  
    by telescope, 84  
Main indices of crystals, 130  
Maxwell, 2  
Mercury arc, 156  
Michelson interferometer, 107  
    on velocity of light, 19  
    on star diameters, 101  
Michelson-Morley experiment, 183  
Microscope, 79  
    compound, 82  
    resolving power of, 120  
    ultra, 121

Mirage, 54  
Mirrors, 27  
Multiple reflections, 29  
Myopia, 78

## N

Newton's rings, 103  
Nicol prism, 137  
Numerical aperture, 120

## O

Opera glasses, 85  
Optic axis, 126  
Optical activity, 147  
    theory of, 150  
    instruments, 76  
Ordinary ray, 127

## P

Parhelia, 57  
Paschen series, 168  
Penumbra, 3  
Petrography, 144  
Phase reversal, 100, 105  
Phosphorescence, 166  
Photoelectric cell, 181  
    effect, 181  
    threshold, 181  
Photochemistry, 178  
Photographic camera, 85  
Photography, 85, 179  
    in color, 98  
Photoluminescence, 166  
Photometry, 9  
    apparatus for, 11  
Pinhole images, 4  
Planck's constant, 163  
    distribution law, 163  
Plane of polarization, 135  
    of vibration, 134  
Polarimetry, 148  
Polariscope, 137  
    convergent light, 141

Polarization of light, 131  
     circular, 144  
     elliptical, 144  
     devices for, 136  
 Polarizing angle, 133  
 Power of a lens, 68  
 Principal axis of lens, 62  
     plane of crystal, 127  
     points of thick lens, 68  
     ray of lens, 62  
 Prism, 46  
     achromatic, 50  
     binoculars, 85  
     direct-vision, 50  
 Propagation of light, 3, 112  
 Pyrometry, 163

## Q

Quantum of radiant energy, 163  
 Quarter-wave plate, 146

## R

Radiant efficiencies, 162, 194  
 Radiation constants, 162  
     data on, 195  
     potentials, 166, 172, 202  
     thermal, 160  
 Rainbow, 55  
 Ramsden eyepiece, 81  
 Ray velocity surface, 127  
 Rays, 5  
 Reciprocals, 203  
 Rectilinear propagation, 3  
 Reflection, 27  
     by a curved surface, 30  
     data on, 193  
     diffuse, 8  
     selective, 92  
     total, 52  
 Refraction, 41  
     by crystals, 131  
     by parallel plates, 45  
     diffuse, 8  
     double, 125  
 Refractometer, 53

Refractive indices, 42  
     measurement of, 47, 53  
 Relativity, 183  
 Resolving power of grating, 122  
     of microscope, 120  
     of telescope, 119  
 Resonance radiation, 167  
 Rings and brushes, 141  
 Ritter, 155  
 Roemer, 15  
 Roentgen rays, 156  
 Rotatory polarization, 147  
     dispersion, 148  
 Rowland gratings, 123  
 Rumford photometer, 11  
 Rydberg's constant, 168

## S

Sagitta, 30  
 Scattering by particles, 91  
 Secondary axis of a lens, 62  
 Selenium cell, 182  
 Shadows, 4  
 Snell's law of refraction, 7  
 Sources of light,  
     temperatures, 2  
     efficiencies, 194  
 Space-time, 188  
 Spark spectra, 173  
 Specific rotatory power, 149  
 Spectral lines, 153  
     series, 167  
     terms, 171  
 Spectrometer, 90  
 Spectrograph, 90  
 Spectrophotometry, 93  
 Spectroscope, 89  
     in astronomy, 176  
 Spectrum, 47  
     complete, 160  
 Spherical aberration of lens, 69  
     of mirror, 38  
 Stark effect, 151  
 Stationary waves, 110  
 Stefan-Boltzmann law, 162  
 Stereoscopic vision, 77

Stokes' law, 167  
"Sun dogs," 57  
Sunset colors, 91  
Surface colors, 92

## T

Telescope, astronomical, 83  
  Galilean, 85  
  prism, 85  
  terrestrial, 85  
  resolving power of, 119  
Thermal radiation, 160  
Thermopile, 154  
Thick-plate interference, 106  
Toric lenses, 72  
Total reflection, 52  
Trigonometric functions, 205  
Twinkling of stars, 54

## U

Ultra-microscope, 121  
Ultra-violet rays, 154  
Umbra, 3  
Uniaxial crystals, 126

## V

Velocity of light, 15  
  in crystals, 127  
  in different media, 20  
  of stars, 177

Visibility factor, 194  
Vision, 77  
Vital rays, 156

## W

Wave-length measurements, 24, 121  
  table of, 196  
Wave number, 25  
  theory of light, 21  
Wiener's experiments, 110  
  in polarized light, 134  
Wien's law, 163  
Wollaston, 155

## X

X-ray diffraction, 157  
  emission, 157, 173  
  hardness, 156  
  spectral series, 175  
  spectrometer, 157

## Y

Yerkes telescope, 84  
Young-Helmholtz theory, 96  
Young's experiment, 23

## Z

Zeeman effect, 152

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

LIBRARY  
of the  
NORTHERN ILLINOIS  
COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY

Date Due

OCT 25 1932	NOV 5 1936	
NOV 29 1932	DEC 8 1936	Nov 2 '48
MAR 8 1933	JAN 15 1937	Jan 3 '49
MAR 29 1933	MAR 9 1937	
APR 10 1933	JUL 12 1937	
APR 17 1933		Feb 11 '49
FEB 23 1934	Sept 1	SEP 24 '39
MAR 13 1934	Oct 22	
APR 25 1934	" 25	
MAY 3 1934	Nov 3	
" 8 1934	Dec 26	
NOV 14 1934	Jan 16	
JAN 16 1935	" 16	
FEB 17 1935	May 4	
MAY 1 1936	4/9	
MAY 15 1936	10/20	
JUN 3 1936	1-26-48	
OCT 21 1936	Aug 11 '48	

Library Bureau Cat. no. 1137

~~892~~ 874

25  
P  
bb



102919

QC357  
.V3  
1928

874

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library

Digitized by Illinois College of Optometry Library